
C O N T E N T S
OF THE
FIRST PART; OR,
VOL. I.

	Page.
INTRODUCTION	
General Etymological Observations	1
On Conjunctions — Adverbs — Prepositions	7
Examples of the Synonima of Nouns and Verbs in the Collateral Languages	11
Remarkable Instances in Etymology	16
Instances of Fanciful Etymology	20
Explicative Derivations of the common Gram- matical terms	24
Axiomata, or General Principles of Grammatical Construction	29
The Alphabets, — Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and French; with their pronunciation	31
LATIN	32
Pronunciation, p. 33. Nouns, p. 41. Adjec- tives, p. 44. Pronouns, p. 47. Verbs, p. 49. Axiomata exemplified, p. 60. Syntactical Remarks, &c. p. 64. Roman Authors, p. 70. Classical &c. publications, p. 75.	
SPANISH	80
Etymology, p. 80. Pronunciation, p. 82. Nouns, p. 83. Pronouns, p. 87. Verbs, p. 90.	

CONTENTS.

90. Axiomata exemplified, p. 104. Syntactical Remarks, p. 106. Spanish Authors, p. 109.	
PORTUGUESE	113
Pronunciation, Nouns, p. 113. Pronouns, p. 116. Verbs, p. 120. Axiomata exemplified, p. 129. Syntactical Remarks, p. 131. Portuguese Authors, p. 133.	
ITALIAN	135
Etymology, Pronunciation, p. 136. Nouns, p. 138. Pronouns, p. 142. Verbs, p. 138. Axiomata exemplified, p. 160. Syntactical Remarks, p. 162. Italian Authors, p. 166.	
FRENCH	169
Pronunciation, p. 169. Nouns, p. 175. Pronouns, p. 178. Pronouns tabulated, p. 182. Verbs, p. 192. Axiomata exemplified, p. 201. French Authors, p. 208.	
Critical Remarks, in the Derivative Tongues from the Latin.—	
On Active Participles	212
On Passive Participles	223
On Adverbs—Prepositions	234
Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions collated in the Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and French	240
Of the Norman, or Old French Language	143
English to the principal Passages as Examples in	
Vol. I.	

113
135
169
212
223
234
240
143
ION.

TABULÆ LINGUARUM,

PART THE FIRST.

CONTAINING THE

LATIN, SPANISH, PORTUGUESE, ITALIAN,

FRENCH, AND NORMAN.

*+*****+*

T. SCHOFIELD, PRINTER.

244
13



ISTIOUSMODI RES DICERE ORNATÈ VELLE, PUE-
RILE EST; PLANE, AUTEM ET PERSPICUE EX-
PEDIRE DOCTI ET INTELLIGENTIS VIRI.

PLUS HABET OPERIS QUAM OSTENTATIONIS.

QUINTILIAN.

TO
WILLIAM DAGGERS, Esq.
OF
KINGSTON, JAMAICA,

A S A
TESTIMONY OF ESTEEM AND GRATITUDE,
AND AS A TRIBUTE DUE
TO AN EXCELLENT EXAMPLE

(Even when a Youth)

IN
THE ACQUISITION OF
VALUABLE KNOWLEDGE,
PARTICULARLY
IN ANCIENT AND MODERN
L I T E R A T U R E,

THIS ATTEMPT
TO FACILITATE THE ATTAINMENT
OF THE LANGUAGES,

Is Inscribed

By his Obliged,

And truly affectionate Friend and Servant,

H. C.



I
Spa
Por
Ital
Fee
No

He
Ara
Per
Gree
Mor
Ara

With
ed
The
of
of
to
Lan
De
pre
Cou

PART

TABULÆ LINGUARUM.

BEING A SET OF

TABLES,

Exhibiting at sight the DECLENSIONS of NOUNS and
CONJUGATIONS of VERBS;

WITH OTHER GRAMMATICAL REQUISITES

Essential to the Reading and Speaking of the following

LANGUAGES,

VIZ.

LATIN	GOthic	CELTIC OR ERSE	SLAVONIC
Spanish	German	Armoric	Russian
Portuguese	Dutch	Basque	Hungarian
Italian	Danish	Biscayan	Bohemian
French	Swedish	Cornish	Polish
Norman	English	Waldense	Turkish

HEBREW	ETHIOPIc	TARTAREAN	CHINESE
Arabic	African	Kalmuc	Japanese
Persic	Morisco	Ostiac	Malayan
Greek	Coptic	Nagrec	Javanese
Morean	Showiah	Bengals	Algonkin
Arabesque	Shilhæ	Hindustan	Esquimaux

With an Explication of the *Lingua Franca*; and the pretended modern Egyptian, or *Cant Language*.

The Whole being intended to facilitate the Acquisition of any of those Languages, by having in the most conspicuous point of view whatever is esteemed therein essentially necessary to be committed to Memory. The Radical or Ancient Languages being taken from the best Authorities; and the Derivative or Modern from the Determinations of the present Academies and Literary Societies of the respective Countries.

IN EIGHT PARTS.

PART I. Containing the LATIN, SPANISH, PORTUGUESE, ITALIAN, FRENCH, and NORMAN.

Innumerabiles pane sunt formæ et figuræ dicendi.

L O N D O N :

Printed for the Author, and Sold by Mr. Murray,
No. 32, Fleet-street.—1793.



INTRODUCTION.

THE knowledge of languages is universally allowed to be one of the most useful and ornamental acquisitions that the mental powers are capable of possessing. He has no right to the name of a scholar, the *omnis Minervæ homo*, says an eminent, modern writer, who has not examined the principles of every considerable language; or, to that of a gentleman, who is not a competent master of every tongue that is requisite to carry him through any civil department in the service of his country, or the public. By these means we may converse with the living, and learn from the dead.—But it would be needless to enter into an eulogium of an accomplishment replete with so many palpable advantages to the possessor. Even the barbarous languages themselves afford information equally interesting to the merchant, historian, antiquarian, and the classic scholar. *Nomina rerum si nescis, perit cognitio rerum*, says ISIDORUS; and, *Qui intelligit nomina, res etiam intelligit*, is the opinion of PLINY,—coinciding with the sentiment of PLATO, ὅς τὰ ὀνόματα εἰδὴ καὶ τὰ πράγματα. No leisure hours (for more are not requisite) can therefore be perhaps more profitably spent than in a comparative examination of the tongues: by the affinity of those of the same class or species.

tual light is cast on each other; which seldom fails of clearing up those obscurities and idiomatical ambiguities with which every living language extant is more or less embarrassed.

The grand obstacle to these studies is the prodigious labour requisite to the acquiring of even a moderate knowledge in the languages by the methods usually adopted. The rudiments in general are extended into a formidable volume, and exhibit such a frightful aspect of declensions, conjugations, and rules, accompanied with their heteroclites, irregulars and exceptions, as frighten even the most resolute from the undertaking. In the scheme now proposed these literary *larvæ* are removed,—nothing retained but absolute essentials, divested of definitions, which are to be found in the common grammatical institutes; and from the explication of words, the province of a dictionary or lexicon.

However chimerical this plan may appear to some, experience has confirmed the utility of it: and herein we have the concurring opinion of the most celebrated literati, ancient and modern. **QUINTILIAN** expressly says—To run into niceties and punctilios of grammar, is an unnecessary and dry method of conveying instruction, and weakens instead of giving strength to the understanding.—And in this sentiment we find **LOCK**, **ROLLIN**, **STIRLING**, **CLARKE**, **KNOX**, and other eminent schoolmen. The plan

INTRODUCTION.

v

plan we have here adopted will be found a far more speedy method of knowing effectually the declensions and conjugations than the common one of learning them by rote. A few day's practice in parsing by the assistance of proper tables, and reading over the respective grammar rules attentively, will more firmly rivet the necessary rudiments, and the application of those rules in the memory, than can possibly be attained, in any reasonable time, by the hackneyed mode of learning grammar by rote. Learning by rote, without applying at the same time, as an ingenious author observes, is like swallowing food without digesting it. It may, perhaps, be objected, that the conciseness here adopted must render the book of little service with respect to the *talking* of a language. To which it may be answered, that as these tables contain the essentials of each tongue, exhibited in the most conspicuous manner, they are easily committed to memory, or occasionally consulted in reading; and consequently, by a very slight attention to the syntactical part, must greatly facilitate the talking as well as the writing of a language grammatically. Though talking and understanding a language are by the generality of people used as synonymous, they are by no means so in fact. How many persons can play agreeably on an instrument, though intirely ignorant of the science of music, or of the principles on which such instrument is constructed. Those who have naturally strong retentive faculties will, in like manner,

ner, acquire mechanical powers of expression; but which can never be imparted or reduced to that methodical arrangement by which the modes of speech peculiar to particular countries are handed down and perpetuated; and there are very few ears so discriminating as to acquire merely from hence those grammatical *minutiae* in pronunciation, the misapplication of which is productive of such gross mistakes and solecisms in conversation. How many instances might we not produce of those who pretend to speak an acquired language, the French particularly, and, perhaps, not altogether unintelligibly, and yet are absolutely incapable of writing a single sentence which shall not be erroneous both in syntax and orthography. These tables are therefore designed to remedy this common defect,—*ponere rudimenta sub aliquo*; and they will be found most effectually conducive to this end if properly applied: but after all, we must expect, that in this, as in all other sciences, the old adage will be verified, *Ex quovis ligno non fit Mercurius*.

With respect to the arrangement of the different languages, they are here, perhaps, considered in a somewhat different light than has been usually done by others, being classed according to the affinity of radicals only in the nouns and verbs, without any regard to a similarity of the Idioms,—the *propria cujusque regionis dialectus*, or other circumstances: esteeming those the original or Mother tongues which

have

INTRODUCTION.

vii

have no such affinity to or dependance upon one another, and from whence all those of the same class may, on this principle, be derived. Hence, the LATIN may be considered as the original of the Italian, French, and Spanish; of the latter of which the Portuguese is only a different dialect: The GOTHIC, SAXON, TEUTONIC (being essentially the same) the parent of the German, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, and English: The CELTIC or ERSE the radix of the Irish, Scotch, Welsh, Manks, and the Norse, Norwegian or Islandic; to which we may add the Armoric, Basque, Biscayen, Cornish, and Waldense: The HEBREW of the Arabic, Arabesque, Persian, the Morean or modern Greek, and the pure or ancient Greek,—the latter of which, though accounted by SCALIGER and others an original tongue, and the common parent of the WESTERN languages, is yet clearly proved by SCHICKKARD in his *Horolog. Hebr.* to be derived from the Hebrew. It is doubtful, however, whether the Hebrew or the Arabic ought to be accounted the radical language: we have, for reasons too obvious to mention, given the preference to the former. It was thought needless to consider the ancient Samaritan, Chaldaic and Syriac; the two latter being evidently the same language, with some little difference in the form of the letters, the Syriac characters being called *calde* when written more square: and both these and the former are manifestly derived from the old Hebrew used by the Jews before

before the Babylonian captivity. The **SLAVONIC**, **ETHIOPIC**, **TARTAREAN**, and **CHINESE** are also found by the same comparison of radicals to have each their derivatives and dialects according to the order we have assigned them.

The European languages in their present state are the Latin, Greek, Gothic or Saxon, Teutonic or German, Celtic, and the Slavonic, with their derivatives.

The **LATIN**, though accounted a dead language, is still spoken in many parts of the world. The Germans, Swifs, and Polands speak it in general with great facility, particularly the latter in Lithuania and Livonia; and among the Hungarians, and the bordering parts of Bohemia, it is almost the universal language. It is known in Persia, and even in some parts of China. It is in itself a noble language, and of the first rank: It has conveyed to us some of the finest works of human wit and understanding; Works that have endured the test of ages, and have furnished us with a rule of writing and speaking well, by a variety of finished models in almost every part of composition. But though we have here considered the **LATIN** as a radical or original language, and given it the leading preference in the tables, it was purely on account of its being incorporated with, and giving a tincture to, almost every modern European tongue: for, in its last and present state,

state, it bears a strong resemblance to the Greek both in its grammatical and verbal construction; having undergone various mutations from the original Roman, which was immediately deduced from the Oscan, Etrurian, or *Lingua Prisca* of the aborigines of Italy, a specimen of which we have still in the Latin of the twelve tables.

The *SPANISH* tongue is founded upon the Latin, corrupted with Moorish terminations and a large mixture of the Gothic. It is a majestic and expressive language, and in great estimation with those who thoroughly understand it. It has, like most other modern languages, suffered many variations, but seems at length to have been reduced to a standard by the academy instituted by King *PHILIP* in 1710. The principal dialect of this tongue is the *Castilian*, which has the greatest similarity to the Latin: in the formation of the verbs particularly the analogy is very conspicuous. But the first maternal tongue of this country is the *Biscayan*, or old *Cantabrian*, still spoken in *Narvarre* and *Biscay*. This differs considerably from the *Araviga*, the present dialect of *Granada*, part of *Andalusia*, *Valencia* and *Arragon*, which principally consists of a corrupt Arabic mixed with the ancient Gothic. Another dialect is the *Catalan*, which has a strong infusion of the French, spoken now in *Catalonia*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Iviza*, &c. This has been called the *Provençal*; from

B

whence

whence arose the invention of the Italian metre. Petrarch, Boccace, and Dante have many words of this dialect in their compositions. The Portuguese language is a trifling variation from the Castilian dialect, and that provincially.

The ITALIAN language, as already observed, is, as well as the Spanish, an offspring of the Latin ; but much affected with the Gothic, Spanish and Greek. It has a variety of dialects,—the Tuscan, Roman, Venetian, Milanese, Neapolitan, Calabrian, Piemontese, Genoese, and those of the islands Corsica, Scicilia, Malta, &c. but the Tuscan seems to be in the greatest request among the literati and people of fashion. The Italian is now esteemed one of the most polite tongues extant : Its chief beauty however, may, perhaps, consist in ease, smoothness, and harmony.

But the most universal of all the living tongues is the FRENCH language, a circumstance which may probably be principally ascribed to its extreme ease in acquirement, and superior property of accommodation to familiar discourse. The French appears to be chiefly grounded on the Latin, blended with the Celtic and Teutonic ; and by the exertions of the Parisian Academics, an institution of LEWIS XIV. has been reduced perhaps to as perfect a grammatical standard as a living language is capable

capable of. But, it may be observed, that it seems at this day to share the fate of all living tongues: The recent refinements in orthography and pronunciation, added to a neglect of that grammatical standard which alone can render a language classical and permanent, have so obscured the etymology of the modern French, and affected it with so many gallicisms and solecisms, that it appears now rather a spurious than a legitimate offspring of the Roman tongue. The dialects of it are however various: Those of Picardy, Jersey and Guernsey are called the Norman French; the Gascon, which has a mixture of the Gothic; the Bretagne, which has a similarity to the Biscayan or old Spanish; the Walloon, and that of Leige called the Romand. The local standard of it is at Blois, or, perhaps at Amiens, where it is said to be spoken with the purest accent and modulation. The French is spoken not only in France, but also in Savoy, and part of Switzerland.

The GOTHIC, SAXON, or TEUTONIC part of the German tongue is purely original, having no radical affinity to the Celtic, or any other known language. The principal dialect, called the High Dutch, prevails in all parts of Germany; but it is so extremely provincial, that the natives of one part scarcely understand those of another. The German is spoken also, with a

variation in the dialects, in Alsace, part of Lorraine, Switzerland, in the kingdom and dutchy of Russia, Courland, Livonia, Hungary and Transylvania, and in some parts of Denmark. Low Dutch, Belgic or Flemish, is the proper language of the United Provinces, and is also a corrupted dialect of the German.

DANISH, the language of Denmark, is also a dialect of the Teutonic, and greatly resembles that of Sweden. The language of the Laplanders is from the same source, and has a strong affinity with that of Finland, as spoken at Abo the capital; as also in some parishes of Thalland in Sweden, and at Nerva in Esthonia. This dialect is supposed to approach the nearest to the ancient Gothic. The Lettonians in Livonia and Courland, and the Lithuanians in the great Dutchy of Lithuania, and in lesser Lithuania which belongs to the Kingdom of Prussia, have also one common language, which is a somewhat different dialect of the Teutonic.

The ENGLISH language, which was formerly the ancient British, Cambrian or Welsh, is, by numberless mutations, now become a mixture of Saxon, Teutonic, Dutch, Danish, Norman, and modern French, strongly embellished with the Latin and Greek: It is even uncertain whether any of the ancient British words or phrases are now retained. Hence appears the necessity of a com-

petent

petent skill in all the above languages, in order to have a just idea of the Etymology of our own. The English tongue in its present state, is allowed to be the most copious, energetic, descriptive, and eloquent living language extant: It is equally as significant as the Latin; and, in variety of expression, little inferior to the Greek. The English is now known and even spoken in most of the courts in Europe. In Russia, Sweden, and Denmark, it is become almost as common as the French, particularly among the nobility of the latter, who have lately made great progress in the English tongue; and it is now publicly taught at Copenhagen, Kiel, and other towns of note, as a necessary part of Education.

The ancient CELTIC (KELTIC) or ERSE is universally allowed to be of very high antiquity, and is even thought by many writers of great authority to have been the primæval language. PELOUTIER, in his *Hist. des Celtes*, asserts—that all the European nations were originally of Celtic extract; more particularly the Spaniards, Portuguese, Gauls, Germans, Scandinavians, Britains, Picts, Scots or Irish, Alpenines, Lyguri, Umbrians, and several others of Italy, as well as sundry others seated in Russia, Sarmatia, Hungary, Poland, &c. And BOULLET, in his *Mem. sur la langue Celtique*, says,—La langue Celtique étant de la plus antiquité n'étant même, ainsi qu'on l'a prouvé,

vé, qu'un dialecte de la primitive, elle a dû être la mere de celles qui se sont formées par la succession des temps dans les pays qu'ont occupé les Celtes, ou Celto-Scythes. Le Latin, le Gothique, l' Anglo-Saxon, le Theuton, l' Islandois, le Runique, le Suedois, le Danois, l' Allemand, l' Anglois, l' Italien, l' Espagnol, le Francois, ayant été formés immédiatement, ou médiatement, en tout, ou en partie, du Celtique, on doit regarder cet ouvrage comme un dictionnaire etymologique de ces langues, dans lequel on trouvera l'origine des termes qui les composent.—The pure ancient Celtic is still spoken on the north coasts of Asia. We have already mentioned the immediate derivatives from this original language, and shall therefore only farther observe, that there is so strong an affinity between the Irish, Welch, and Scotch, that the natives are pretty intelligible to each other in conversation. The Manks, though radically Erse, is affected with a variety of other languages. The modern Scotch, or Gallic, as spoken in the Scottish isles and the highlands of Scotland, has also a mixture of the Slavonic and Teutonic in it. It approaches nearer to the true Celtic towards Lochabar and Badenoch. The Armoric, as spoken in lower Bretagne; the Basque or Bascongada, in Basque or Labour, the South-west division of the province of Gascony; the Biscayan or Cantabrice, in Biscay, Guipuscoa, Alava, and part of Navarre; the Cornish, which is still spoken in some parishes at the

Land's

Land's End in Cornwall; and the Waldense, the language of the Waldenses or Vaudois of the Alps, have all a strong affinity to, and are evidently derivatives from, the Celtic or Erse. The idiom of these dialects is, however, so far different from that of the Irish, Welsh, and Scotch, as to preclude any verbal intercourse. The Norwegian, or Norse, is also the Celtic blended with the Danish and Swedish; and is, for the most part, the same as the Icelandic.

The SCLAVONIAN is the radical language of the modern Russ, which seems to have a mixture of the modern Greek and the Arabic. The Hungarian is a compound of the Teutonic, Slavonic, and a corrupted Latin; it has a variety of dialects, which are spoken in Transilvania, Moldavia, Wallachia, and in some parts of Stiria and Carniola. The Bohemian is also a mixture of the Slavonic, and the German; and is spoken with some variation in Illyria, Moravia, and Lusatia. The Polish is one of the most uncouth derivatives of the Slavonic, and very different from the foregoing: Its dialects are all remarkably harsh and unharmonious, principally on account of the vast number of consonants it employs; some of their words having no vowels at all. The Turkish approaches the nearest to the Greek; its dialects being more or less affected with the Arabic, Syriac or Chaldaic. It is spoken with
some

some variation in most parts of the Turkish empire, and on the southern coasts of the Caspian sea.

The HEBREW and ARABIC languages are still spoken in Persia; the latter being adopted by people of quality as the modish tongue. Men of learning among the Persians have also generally written in Arabic; by whom it is accounted the richest, most energetic and copious language in the world. It is taught in their schools as Greek and Latin amongst Europeans, and is used by the mahometans in their worship. The Koran is also written in this tongue. The pure Persian is however preferred in the southern parts, on the coast of the Persian gulph, and in Ispahan. Most of the other provinces in Persia speak a barbarous jargon of the Turkish, Russian, and other languages.

It is to be regretted that the most accomplished tongue that human art ever did, or could possibly devise, should now be considered as a dead language, and be in no part of the world spoken as the vernacular tongue. The Greek language has a just claim to pre-eminence over all other tongues whatever, as well in respect to its purity, force, copiousness, delicacy and manly graces, as to the beauty and unparalleled harmony of it. The Morean, or modern Greek, is extremely corrupted with the Turkish and other
tongues

tongues, and is equally debased in its nature and pronunciation. It is spoken in most parts of the Turkish empire by the Greeks, but very much varied in its dialects and mode of pronunciation. The ARABESQUE, or corrupt Arabian, is spoken in the three Arabias, and with some variation of dialect over great part of the east, from Egypt to the court of the great mogul; also in most of the sea-ports of Barbary.

The ETHIOPIC, the KABYLES or ancient AFRICAN, the MORISCO, and the COPTIC, have all a strong affinity with the Arabic. The Kabyles is still spoken in the inland parts of Barbary, and even by some of the inhabitants of the city of Morocco. The SHOWIAN is the language of the Montagnards in Negroland, on the northern limits of Guinea and Benin. And the SHILHA, or TAMAZECHT, is spoken by the Mountaineers in S. W. Barbary, and also a dialect of it in many parts of the African coast from *Cape de Lopo* to the Cape of Good Hope. *Lingua Shilhenfis vel Tamazeght, præter planities Messæ, Habbæ, et provinciam Daræ vel Drâ, in plus viginti viget provinciis regni Sus in Barbaria meridionalis. Vid. Dissert. Orat. Dominic. Jones.* The two latter tongues seem to have a great resemblance to the Celtic, with a mixture of the Arabic.

The Tartarean languages in general are a corruption of the Persian and Arabian tongues, intermixed with the Celtic. The dialects are various according to the vicinity to other countries. Some of them approach near to the Turkish language.

The pure TARTAREAN, or KALMUCK, is principally the language of Mongallia, and spoken from Tungusia, along the Chinese wall, to Leaotang, including Tibet and the Mantcheou Tartars, whose method of writing is similar to the Ogham of the ancient Irish. The OSTIAC is spoken by the Tartars of Siberia, and the S. E. confines of Muscovy: It is principally composed of the Kalmuck and Russian.—The NAGREES is the ancient dialect of the Bengals, with a character peculiar to itself; it is spoken by the mountaineers in the interior parts of Mogol and India, and on the remote banks of the Ganges. The BENGALS or Mogulistan is however the mother tongue of all India; but, as the Persian court and language affect the Eastern nations as France and its language influence the Western, the court of Delhi, and the people of fashion in general, speak the Persian. The HINDOSTAN is the current language used in the English, French, and Dutch factories in Bengal, and on the Coromandel and Malabar coasts. It is a dialect of the Nagrees

Nagrees, blended with the Tartarean, Arabic, Persic, and Portuguese

Much has been said by various writers of the antiquity of the language of China. Some have endeavoured to prove that it is the Primitive tongue, or that which was common to all mankind before the flood. The Chinese is one of the most remarkable languages in the world for its conciseness; and, when spoken in its greatest purity, has a peculiar sweetness and harmony. The celebrated linguist Alvarez Semedo in speaking of the Chinese tongue (à Sem. Rel. de la Cin. 1. chap. 6.) says, “*Hanno più del soave che dell’ aspro, e se si parla perfettamente, lusinga l’audito.*” And the learned Nieuhoff (J. Nieuh. l’ Amb. Or. p. 2. p. 13.) on the same subject asserts, “*La brievete de cette langue est si agreable, que j’oserois presque luy donner le premier rang entre toutes celles qui nous sont connues jusqu’ a present.*” Another writer of eminence (M. Mart. Sin. hist.) proceeds thus, “*con esser lingua così limitata, è tanto dolce, che quasi supera tutte l’altre che conosciamo.*” The Chinese is generally said, however, to be a very mysterious and equivocal language; but this is probably on account of the different tones and modulation of the voice, by which the same word expresses different things. It consists wholly of monosyllables, expressed by a single character, each of which denotes a word, and sometimes a whole sentence; similar in many respects to some of

INTRODUCTION.

our modes of short-hand. They write in perpendicular columns, from the right towards the left. The dialects, or modes of pronunciation among the Chinese are various; though the characters denoting the same ideas are universally the same. The QUONHOA, as spoken in Nanking, and in the province of Jenping, is esteemed the most polite dialect: it is also the language of the Mandarins, and men of Letters. The Chekiang dialect is said to be the next in purity, it is spoken chiefly in the province of that name, also in Ching-tu, and along the banks of the river Petsho. The FOKIEN is accounted the lowest and most vulgar mode of pronunciation: this dialect prevails for the most part among the trading Chinese, all over the south-eastern coasts of China; and at Kanton, Tonking, and in Cochinchina. The JAPANESE is another dialect of the Chinese tongue, which is spoken with little or no variation over the whole empire of Japan. They have, besides the common verbal characters of the Chinese, others which they have lately adopted, having the power of single letters, and by their different combinations form words syllabically, similar to the European modes of orthography. The Mandarins, and men of letters, however, reject this modern innovation with contempt, as derogatory to the nobleness and purity of the original Chinese. The dialect we have given of the Japanese is that conveyed to us by the Dutch, as spoken at Manghazel in the island of Ximo. The MALAYAN,

or native tongue of Malacca, mixed with a variety of other languages, is spoken in all the Indian and Oriental islands, and in India beyond the Ganges : It appears to be a compound of the Chinese, Arabic, and Persian. It is a more expressive language than the Chinese ; but destitute of its softness and harmony. The JAVANESE is another dialect of the Malayan, spoken in Java, Cumbava, Timor, and other eastern islands in the same parallel.

The ALGONKIN language is the master tongue of all the Indian nations in North America. It has a great similarity to the ancient Celtic or Erse, with a mixture of the Chinese, Japanese, and Malayan. The ESKIMEAUX, another dialect of the Algonkin, is spoken by the natives of Labrador or New Britain, and on the coasts of Hudson's Bay and New Wales. The same dialect of the Algonkin, with a somewhat stronger affinity to the Chinese, is found also to be the language of the original natives of Mexico, Guiana, Peru, Paraguay, and the other provinces or countries of the continent of South America.

It may not be improper now to add, that, through the whole course of this business, truth has been rigidly adhered to, and nothing admitted but what has appeared by corroborative

native evidences to be purely genuine. Under the impression of the indispenfible duty of a ftrict regard to veracity, there have been found fufficient reafons for rejecting various accounts of languages, literal and verbal, that have accidentally occurred, or occasionally been the fubject of enquiry. Cazaubon and Mendoza's hiftories of the Afatic languages, the former in Latin, the other in Italian; *Voyage en Siberie de l' Abbe Chappe D' Auteroche*; Account of the Caffaries, a people of South America; Voyage to Siam by fix Jefuits; the language and literal characters of the ifland of Formofa, by Pfalmanazar, published a few years ago in London; to which we may add the accounts of languages in fome of the interior and remote parts of Africa and America, as given in many of our treatifes of geography and modern hiftory;—thele, with many others, are found to have little or no foundation in truth, but have originated principally from the invention of miffionaries and hiftorians, and from the erroneous and fabulous informations of unintelligent and defigning travellers. The work here offered to the public has been the invariable purfuit of feveral years, as an amufement in the leisure hours of professional avocations. And, during the progrefs in thele inveftigations, opportunities have very frequently offered of being favoured with communications from gentlemen who have been particularly converfant in one or other of the languages, and for the moft part, natives of, or

refident

residents in the respective countries. Assisted with a copious collection of these materials, and a variety of the best authors who have professedly written, or occasionally touched on the subject (in the procuring and consulting of which neither expence nor trouble has been spared) it is presumed, that the TABULÆ LINGUARUM, considered as a Grammatical Compendium of the Tongues, and exhibited, as far as practicable *uno conspectu*, will be found to contain more real information than any thing of the kind which has hitherto appeared either in the English or any other language.

And that the reader may have every assistance he can wish for, we have given, at the conclusion of each set of tables, the most approved Grammars, Dictionaries, &c. in the respective tongue. Also, in the more irregular and ungrammatical or barbarous languages, will be found the authorities each is deduced from, with the names of such gentlemen whose communications have contributed to the specifying of the peculiar *Idioma* in the *oratio inculta*, and of ascertaining, as far as possible, the general and particular elements of the *modus loquendi*.

No language of consequence, it is thought, has been omitted, or any thing absolutely essential neglected; but
in

in the collecting and arranging of such a variety of matter, some less obvious singularities may probably have escaped unnoticed. If the general plan however, be found of utility, and the rudimental design be given with truth and judgment, the candour of the real Literati will, it is hoped, find an excuse for the unavoidable imperfections or inaccuracies in a work of so troublesome and extensive a nature.

12 SE 65

H. C.

LLIVERPOOL,
Academy, Mount-Pleasant,
MARCH 1st, 1793.

among
ture of
of word
ing the
speech;
the other
though
far the g
of word
on each
from the
trary to
ing foun
roduced
larities.
does not
Varro, n
Heinfius

GENERAL ETYMOLOGICAL

OBSERVATIONS.

THE disputes which have so long subsisted amongst Grammarians concerning the origin and nature of language, and particularly on the etymology of words, seem to have arisen chiefly from their neglecting the consideration of the two grand purposes of speech; the one, merely to communicate our thoughts; the other, to do it with dispatch: the latter of which, though hitherto almost entirely disregarded, having by far the greater share in accounting for the different sorts of words, and their connexion with, and dependence on each other. The uncertainty of etymology, arising from the prevalence of custom, which is often contrary to reason, and the difficulty of well distinguishing sounds nearly alike in pronunciation, have introduced in all languages the same variety and irregularities. Among the Romans, for instance, Cicero does not always spell as Quintillian, nor Quintillian as Varro, nor Terence as Plautus. Let us only compare Heinſius's edition of Virgil, with any other edition,

A

and

and we shall find a remarkable difference in the orthography. Yet Heinſius followed a very ancient and curious manuſcript. In Gruterus we find as great a variation, particularly *maſſumus*, *proxſumus*, *vixſit*, *dixſerunt*, &c. Later authors rejected the *s* after *x*; and we now alſo read *expeſto* for *exſpeſto*, *exilium* for *exſilium*, *exiſto* for *exſiſto*, &c. which is however a manifeſt impropriety in words beginning with *s*, and compounded with the prepoſition *ex*. Grammar, in itſelf, or that which is properly the ſubject of it, does not, however, admit of any extraordinary difficulties; it is the manner of treating on it that has given riſe to ſo much embarraſment and perplexity. Grammarians in general have been fond of hard words, and of enumerating imaginary, and frivolous or unintelligible diſtinctions. Had they abode by the ſimplicity of language, they would have found that there are but two kinds of words in *rerum natura*—" *Notæ rerum quæ permanent*," and " *Notæ rerum quæ fluunt*;"---or, in other words, nouns and verbs*: and theſe are all that are neceſſary for the firſt aim of language, the communication of our thoughts; all the reſt being merely ſubſtitutes, or abbreviations of theſe only eſſential, or abſolutely neceſſary parts of ſpeech, and uſed ſubordinately to them in the ſecond purpoſe of language.

* Court de Gebelin (in his *Hiſt. de Parole*, p. 186) poſitively aſſerts that all words are derived from Nouns only: "Il a fallu neceſſairement," (ſays he) "que tous les autres mots vinſſent des noms. Il n'eſt aucun mot, de quelque eſpece que ce ſoit, et dans quelque langue que ce ſoit, qui ne deſcende d'un nom."

guage, to enable our conversation to keep pace, if possible, with the rapidity of thought*.

A noun, it is well known, is properly the name of an idea, or sign of an impression of the mind; and a verb, the communication of that idea: For which reason, the latter has been not improperly denominated *Πημα*, *dictum*: agreeable to Quintillian's observation—" *Alterum* [the verb] *est QUOD loquimur*; *alterum* [the noun] *DE QUO loquimur*." Hence we find Mr. Lock dividing the whole verbal phalanx into only—"Names of Ideas and Particles": the former including the Noun and Verb, as impressing the mind with the idea of being or existence, doing, or suffering; and the latter the *abbreviations* of language for dispatch in conversation.

Abbreviations, which Grammarians have divided into Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, and interjections, with their various subdivisions, are employed in language; in Terms; in Construction; and in Sorts of words. Mr. Locke's Essay is excellent on the first of these; the second is to be found in various authors in particular explanations; and the last is exhibited in a decisive and masterly manner, by the learned and ingenious author of ΕΙΕΙ ΠΤΕΡΟΝΤΑ;—

a

* Le plus grand avantage d'une langue est d'être claire. Tous les procédés de Grammaire ne devraient aller qu'à ce but. L'esprit humain veut aller vite dans son operation; plus empressé de s'exprimer promptement, que curieux de s'exprimer avec une justesse exacte et réfléchie.

DEBROSSES

a Gentleman, to whose works, the following compilation stands indebted for many important observations and remarks.

The word Particle, to which class are generally referred the abbreviations of language, seems to be a vague term, applied to such words whose particular species or description, in the division and distribution of speech, is not well understood. The application of this word has occasioned much dispute amongst our modern grammatists. GIRARD, DANGEAU, BAILEY, JOHNSON, LOCKE, &c. differ from each other in the definition of the term, and produce plausible arguments in support of their own opinion. Had grammarians, however, but attended to the proper distinction between the manner of signification of words, and the abbreviation in their construction, they would never have disputed to what class they ought to be referred, or have fallen into the common error with BUFFIER, that "*certain mots sont Adverbes, Prepositions, et Conjunctions en même temps : et répondent ainsi au même temps à diverses parties d'raison selon que la grammaire les emploie diversément ;*"—or, with the author of Hermes, and others, that the same word may be an Adverb, Pronoun, or Conjunction. For, it will be found, from a proper investigation of the origin of the words termed particles, that there is no such fluctuation in their nature, so as to belong sometimes to one part of speech and sometimes to another, from the different modes of applying them : the change or variation in this respect being only an apparent one, by abbreviation from the same or equivalent radix in the respective maternal tongue ; proper regard being paid to the

the
atte
that
or v
hon
con

lang
into
old
stant
fame
into
and
one f
BETA
forme
is fre
nounc
doit à
fet ces
les Ru
bes qu
Russia
distinc
even v
pequve
founded
QUIS,
+
verified
" Omr
migrat
" Ever
make o

the organical causes of literal mutations *. And an attentive observer of language will readily discover, that this whole class of words are actually either nouns or verbs, and which may, by a skilful hand, be traced home to their own family, without having recourse to contradiction and mystery †. The same sort of corruption

* Those who have paid the smallest attention to language must have observed the frequent change of T into D, and Z into S, in most languages; as also in the old Latin, and all ancient inscriptions, that O is constantly found where the modern Latin uses U. The same is observable of the Italian, by the change of O into U; of the Spanish, by F into H, M into N, and P into B; as also of the pronunciation of B and V one for the other: The Hebrew BETH and the Greek BETA were generally pronounced as V; and often the former written for the latter. In the Slavonic, the O is frequently changed into A; and the former pronounced as the latter. “Les changement de l’O en A doit à peine être regardé comme une alteration. En effet ces deux lettres ont en Slavon tant d’affinité, que les Russes prononcent en A le tiers au moins des syllabes qu’ils écrivent par un O.” M. L’Eveque, Hist. of Russia. It is also well known that the Romans made no distinction between V vowel and V consonant: they even wrote QV instead of K; as peqvvnia, perseqvvtio, peqvvdēs. A query might here arise, how this V was founded before another vowel? If as a vowel, the word QUIS, and the first syllable in EQUUS would be long.

† The observation of SERVIUS respecting Adverbs is verified in most of our writers on grammar,—he says—“Omnis pars orationis quando definit esse quod est, migrat in Adverbium.” Which Mr. TOOKE translates, “Every word, when a grammarian knows not what to make of it, he calls an Adverb.”

ruption, arising from the rapidity of expression, has equally disguised them all: and a want of knowledge of their true origin has betrayed grammarians and philosophers into the contradictory language which they have held concerning them. What grammarian has ever yet told us what a pure, original Adverb, Conjunction, or Preposition is?—In fact there is no such thing existing in nature. They have indeed distinguished them from the other species of words, by treating of them under the title “*De Indeclinabilibus partibus orationes*,”—and have even pointed out their invariableness as a characteristic or essential property: * But this is merely an adventitious circumstance, evidently arising from one branch only of the original word being retained in a language; abbreviations and corruptions generally affecting those words which are in most frequent use, while the other branches of the same word, are, by various mutations and accidents, totally lost.

The following few examples of the Etymon of Particles will be found of use in the acquisition of languages, as exhibiting a specimen of this species of grammatical investigation.

CON

* “En quoi les adverbes, les prépositions et les conjonctions, sont-elles différentes des autres parties du discours? En ce qu’elles sont indéclinables, et qu’elles ne sont susceptibles d’aucun changement. Ainsi on ne peut ni les décliner comme les noms, ni les conjuguer comme les verbes.” RESTAULT.

An,
And,

But,

But,

Else,

Eke,

If,

Left,

Since,

Still,

Though

Unless,

Without

Yet, for

So, for

Adrift,

Asunder

Aught or

Farewell

OBSERVATIONS.

7

CONJUNCTIONS.

- An, the Imper. of the Saxon verb *Anan*, to grant.
 And, from the Sax. Imper. *An-ad*, Infin. *Anan-ad*, dare congerium.
 Büt, from *Bot*, the Imper. of *Botan*, to boot, to add or become more.
 Būt, from *Be-utan*, the Imper. of *Beon-utan*, to be out.
 Else, from *Ales*, the Imper. of *Alesan*, to dismiss.
 Eke, from *Eac*, the Imper. of *Eacan*, to add.
 If, from *Gif*, the Imper. of *Gifan*, to give.
 Left, from *Lefed*, the past Part. of *Lesan*, to dismiss.
 Since, from *Siththe* or *Sin-es*, the Part. of *Seon*, to see.
 Still, from *Stell*, the Imper. of *Stellan*, to put.
 Though, from *Thafig*, the Imper. of *Thafigan*, to allow.
 Unless, from *Onles*, the Imper. of *Onlesan*, to dismiss.
 Without, from *Wyrth-utan*, the Imp. of *Winthan-utan*, to be out.
 Yet, from *Get*, the Imper. of *Getan*, to get.
 So, from the Gothic *Sa* or *So*, the Pronoun *It* or *That*.

ADVERBS.

- Adrift, the past Part. *Adrifed*, of *Adrifan*.
 Asunder, past Part. of *Asundian*.
 Aught or Ought, from *A hwit* or *O hwit*.
 Farewell, from *Faran*, to go, or to fare.

To

ETYMOLOGICAL

ADVERBS CONTINUED.

To wit, from *Wittan*, to know.

Naught or Nought, is *Na-hwit*, or *No-hwit*.

LY, The common formative termination of English derivative Adverbs, is evidently a corruption of the word *Like*; which, indeed, still remains pure in most of the sister languages, or those derived from the same *Radix*, the Saxon, Gothic or Teutonic; in which it is written *lig*, *lifen*, *lich*, *lyk*, &c.

PREPOSITIONS.

Åthwart, the past Part. of *Thveorian*, to wrest, to twist.

With, the Imper. of *Wyrthan*, to be, or to join.

By, the Imper. *Byth*, of *Beon*, to be.

Through, the Gothic substantive *Dauro*, signifying door, gate, passage.

From, the Saxon and Gothic noun *Frum*, beginning, origin, source.

To, the Gothic substantive *Tau* or *Tauhts*, i. e. act, effect, result.

For, the Gothic noun *Fairina*, cause.

Of, from the Gothic or Anglo-Saxon substantive *Afara*, posteritas, consequence, offsprings, succession, &c.

Beyond, from the Saxon *Begeond*, be passed.

Among, Amongst, is the past Part. of *Gemænced*, from the Gothic Verb *Tamaingan*, *miscere*.

These

These few instances may suffice as a specimen of the etymology of the *English* particles; the following examples from other languages will be also a farther confirmation of what is before asserted—that the words called Particles are not separate parts of speech, or species of words essentially, or in any manner different from the other parts; but that they are in fact either Nouns or Verbs, which have been disguised by corruption; and that they are discoverable in all languages by etymology in the respective original or maternal tongue.

French Prep. *Vers*, or Ital. *Verfo*, the past Part. of the Lat. Verb, *Vertere*, to turn.

Fr. Conj. *Car*, formerly written *Quhar*, is an abbrev. of *Quâ re*, or *Que eâ re*.

Fr. Prep. *Chez*, is evidently a corruption from the Ital. Noun *Casa*.

Fr. Prep. *Sans*, and the Ital. *Senza*, is a contracted corruption from the Subs. *Affenza*, absence.

The Lat. and Ital. Prep. *Per*, the Span. *Por*, and the Fr. *Par*. are contractions from the Lat. Sub. *Porta*.

The Ital. *Fuori*, the Span. *Affuera*, and Port. *Fora*, the Fr. *Hors* (formerly *Fors*) are from the Lat. *Foris*.

And the Fr. Prep. *Hormis*, (put out) is evidently by the addition of the Part. of *mettre*.

Lat. Prep. *Ad*, from a contraction of *Actum*, the past Part. of *Agere*.

Lat. Prep. *Sine*, is *Sit-ne*, be not. Hence the Span. *Sin*.

Germ. Prep. *Sonder*, is the Imper. of *Sondern*, to separate.

Greek Prep. *Χωρίς*,—the corrupted Imp. of *Χωρίζειν*, to sever.

Fr. Prep. *Avec*, is *avecque*, or *avezque*, originally importing, *have that also*: evidently from the verb *avoir*.

Goth. Conj. *Aur*, is the imp. of the v. *auran*, i. e. augere, adjicere.

So are the Ger. *auch*, Dan. *og*, Swed. *och*, Dut. *ook*, Imp. of their respective verbs. †

THE

† Derivative Adverbials are in most languages formed by connecting a particle with the noun, as Ital. IN LUOGO, Span. EN LUGAR, Port. EM VEZ, Fr. AU LIEU, Germ. ON STATT, Dan. ISTÆDEN, Swed. ISTAELLET, &c. i. e. loco, instead. And in the Celtic, and its derivatives, the article generally performs this office, as GO HOLE, badly, Erse; AR DRUIM, backward, Irish.

THE FOLLOWING ARE A FEW EXAMPLES OF
THE *SYNONIMA* OF NOUNS AND VERBS
IN THE COLLATERAL LANGUAGES.

TO KNOW.

LAT. *Cognosco*; hence Span. *conocer*; Port. *conhecer*;
Ital. *cognoscere*; Fr. *connoître*.

LAT. *Sapere*;—hence Sp. *saber*; Port. *saver*; Ital.
sapere; Fr. *savoir*; Norm. *saver*.

PRICE, REWARD.

LAT. *Pretium*;—hence Sp. *precio*; Port. *preço*; Ital.
prezzo; Fr. *prix*; Nor. *preis*.

REASON, JUSTICE.

LAT. *Ratio*;—hence Sp. *razon*; Port. *ração*; Ital.
ragione; Fr. and Norm. *raison*.

ACCOUNT, RECKONING.

LAT. *Computus*;—hence Sp. *cuenta*; Port. *coanto*;
Ital. *conto*; Fr. *compte*; Norm. *comp*.

INSTANT,

INSTANT, (MONTH.)

LAT. *Curro*;—hence Sp. *corriente*; Port. and Ital. *corrente*; Fr. *courant*.

A HORSE.

LAT. *Caballus*;—hence Sp. *Caballo* (*al-fana**); Port. and Ital. *cavallo*; Fr. and Norm. *cheval*.

THE MOON.

GOTH. *Maen*;—hence Germ. *mond*; Dut. *maene*; Danish *mêne*; Swed. *mâne*; Eng. *moon*.

CELT. *Mi*;—hence Irish *mi*; Armor. *mis*; Corn. *miz*; Welsh *mis*.

CELT. *Luan*;—hence Irish, *luan*; Armor. *lacc*; Corn. *lúr*; Welsh, *lhoer*.

ETHIOP. *Men*;—Afric. and Morisc. *men*; Copt. *jome*; Showiah, *mhéin*.

HEBR.

* MENAGE, by his derivation of the Spanish word *ALFANA*, (which is evidently of Arabic extraction) a skittish horse, from the Latin *EQUUS*, occasioned that well-known Epigram,

*ALFANA vient d' EQUUS sans doute; Mais il faut
avouer aussi,
Qu'en venant de la jusq' ici, Il a bien changé sur la
route.*

HEBR. *Labenah*; Arab. *hilil*; Pers. *hilal*, *mach*;
Gr. *maen*; Mor. *mene*; Arabesq. *hil*.

THE DEVIL.

LAT. *Diabolus*,—hence Sp. *diábolo*; Port. *diabo*;
Ital. *diávolo*; Fr. *diable*; Norm. *diaule*.

GOTH. *Duvel*;—hence Ger. *teuffel*; Dut. *duyel*;
Dan. *dieuel*; Swed. *duel*; Eng. *devil**.

A NAME.

TART. *Naom*; Kalm. *nam* (also a book); Ostiac.
nemen; Nagree *nam*; Beng. and Hind. *naum*.

AN IDOL.

TART. *Shunim*; Kalm. *woshun*; Ost. *scheitan*;
Nagr. Beng. and Hind. *shitalum*.

A

* Dr. VALLANCEY says (Essay on the Ibero-Celtic) the word Devil is from the Irish DIABHAIL, DI a deity, and AIBHEIL evil, wickedness: hence the Greek DIABOLOS; Lat. DIABOLUS; Welsh and Wal-dense DIAUOL, &c. But the author of the Celtic Vocab. asserts, that this word is purely Celtic or British, from a contraction of THE and EVIL; or the SAX. D'evil.

A DEER.

HEBR. *Oilet*; Arab. *urlet*; Pers. *ahoo*; Gr. *ellos*;
Mor. *elloos*; Arabesq. *uyrlett*.

FATHER.

LAT. *Pater*;—hence Sp. and Ital. *padre*; Por. *pai*;
Fr. *père*.

GOTH. and Sax. *Foeder*;—hence Ger. *vatter*; Dut.
vader; Dan. and Swed. *fader*; Eng. *father*.

CELT. *Athairne*; Irish, *athair*; Basq. and Bisc.
aita; Manx, *ain*; and of the same *radix* are
also the Welsh *taad*, *tad*; Scottish, *dad*; Ar-
mor. *tat*; Cornish *taz*.

HEB. and Arab. *Ab*; Pers. *baba*, *phader*; Gr.
pater; Mor. *padir*; Arabesq. *baup*.

BREAD.

LAT. *Panis*;—hence Sp. *pán*; Port. *paõ*; Ital.
páne; Fr. *pain*.

GOTH. *Bredh*; Ger. and Dut. *broodt*; Dan. *bred*;
Swed. *brod*; Eng. *bread*.

CELT. *Arán*; Manx, *arran*; Wald. *aren*; Arm.
bara; Corn. and Welsh, *b ara*. From the same
radix also are the Basq. *bræ*, *brot*; the Biscay.
brodh,

brodh, brot; and the Norſe and Icelandic, *brauta, braud*.

ETHIOP. and Afri. *Bar*; Morisc. *ber*; Cop. *pherez*; Showiah, *ahrám, aghroume*; Shilhæ, *oghorome*.

HOUSE OR DWELLING.

LAT. *Cafa*; Sp. Por. Ital. *Cafa*; Fr. *cafe*.

GOth. and Ang. Sax. *Hus*; Ger. *haus*; Dut. *huys*; Dan. and Swed. *huus*; Eng. *house*.

CELT. and Erſe, *Tigh*; Arm. *ti, tyii*; Baſq. *teag*; Biſc. *etehe*; Corn. *tſhyi*; Wald. *echea*; Irifh, *tigh*; Scott. *tyih*; Welch, *ty*; Manx, *tii*; Norſe, *ſtíge, honeh*.

SCLAV. *Híſha*; Ruſſ. *Híſh*; Hung. *ház*; Bohemian, *keuhen, duom*; Poliſh, *kuchya, dom*; Turk. *kuzha, cuſſ*.

HEB. *Bith, tachat*; Arab. *beit, tekht*; Perf. *beet, hkanch*; Gr. *tegos*.

TART. *Honch*; Kalm. and Oſt. *honch, bayschin*; Nagr. and Beng. *hkanch*; Hind. *g hurr*.

CHIN. and Malayan, *Tien*; Japon. and Javan. *tira*; Algonkin, *tas*; Eſquim. *teil*.

SOME

SOME REMARKABLE INSTANCES IN ETYMOLOGY
WHICH HAVE OCCURRED IN THE PROSECUTION OF THIS WORK.

BULL, The Pope's Bull, from *will* or *bill*, the probable etimon of the Greek Βελλη.

MINSTER, from *Meyn*, stone, *kist*, keeping, and *ir*, around. The stone or building which keeps all around.

So MANCHESTER, from *Meyn*, stone, and *Can* head; latinized into *Mancunium*.

DOOM'SDAY-book, from *doms*, a judge, and *d'Es* law. The Judge's Lawbook.

KING, from the Celtic *Quin*, a General.

CORONER, is purely a contract. of the Celtic or British term *Corph-conner*, from *corph*, a corpse, and *conner*, inspector.

TRAGEDY, from *Trahea*, a waggon, or tunbril; hence Τραγωδια, a song from a cart or waggon the ancient mode of celebrating the festival of Bacchus.

NEPTUNE, from *ne*, negative, *up*, rising, *T* the water; as being the spirit of the water.

DREAMS

DREAMS, from *Ter-imps*, spirits of the earth. Hence *dormio*, anciently written, *dermio*. *Celt. Voc.* But SCALIGER derives *dormio* *απο του Δερμα-τον*, from skins, because people formerly slept on skins.

DRAGON, from *Terra-aqua*, an amphibious serpent.

OLYMPUS, from the *Celt. Col-Imp* (the *c* aspirating) the hell of the spirits.

SHROVETIDE, from *Sheriff-tide*; the time of executing criminals under the direction of the *Shire-hoff*, or head of the shire.

ENNUI, from *nuit*, night,

“ *l'ennuit les avoit gagnés.*”

The weariness occasioned by the influence of the night.

NOEL, (Christmas-day) from the *Celt. Y-Hule*, the ancient druidical name for this season; hence *Nov-Y-Hule*, as sanctified or renewed by the Christians, and by contract. *Noel. Etim. Celt. Vocab.*

But M. NICAT derives the word *Noel* from *Emmanuel*, i. e. *nobiscum Deus*. BOREL derives it from *nouvel*. MENAGE, from *natale*, i. e. *jour natal*. And Dr. VALLANCEY from the *Celt. nodlag*, i. e. *natalitia*; from the Heb. *nolah*,
C i. e.

i. e. parior, to be brought forth. The Synonyms of the word *Noel*, are Irish, *nadhlog*; Arm. *nadelek*; Corn. *nadelik*; Welsh, *nadolig*; Gr. $\Theta\epsilon\omicron\gamma\iota\alpha$.

SULPHUR, that is by analysis, *Z* the prepositive article; *Ul*, materia; *Phur*, fire. *Zulphur*, or *materia igna*: the *phlogiston* of the Greek.

UNCIA (a word much used in Algebra) originally denoted a notch, (*an-ich*, Celt.) in the steel-yard, dividing the pound into lesser weights.

LITERÆ UNCIALES, is an error of copyists for *Literæ initiales*.

FARTHING, is *Fourthing*, the *fourth* part of a penny, as a *Doit* (*d'huit*) is in Holland the eighth of a *Styver*.

MONEY, from *Muin*, *Min*, metallic matter, *Ey*, lawful. Hence the Lat. *moneta*, and the Eng. *mint*.

PRELATE;—Most Barons or Judges had formerly an Assessor on the bench, *per latus*; these two words have been corruptly formed by coalescence, into a term for an ecclesiastical dignity.

RULE THE ROAST, from *Raadst*, Celt. a Council or Assembly. Hence he who had the capital influence in council was said to *rule the roast* (*raadst*).

For

FOR THE NONES, TYRWHIT says, from *pro nunc*.
Qu.

BASTARD, from *base-tered*, or laid on the ground, because not entitled to the honours of filiation, till (*tollere*) taken up by the father. An ancient custom.

SOFFS, *Z'Abs*, heads of a college or Minster. *Celt.*

QUI, from the Greek $\kappa\iota\ \delta\iota$.

QUOD, the Lat. neuter article (anciently written *Quodde*) is from $\text{Και}\ \delta\tau\iota$;— which became *Qu'otti*, *Quoddi*, *Quodde*, *Quod*. H. T.

UT, was originally written *uti*, which is from $\delta\tau\iota$, the Greek neuter article.

QUE, is from Και , used only enclitically in modern Latin.

AT, the Lat. conj. is from $\alpha\tau\alpha\rho$. VOSSIUS.

AGAINST, prep. is from $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha$. CASAUBON: and from $\kappa\alpha\tau\epsilon\nu\alpha\nu\tau\iota$, by MINSHEW.

LEST, is a contract. of $\epsilon\lambda\alpha\chi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$. JUNIUS.

THE

FOR

THE FOLLOWING APPEAR TO BE FANCIFUL
ETYMOLOGY.

JUPITER, *Z* the, *Eu* good, *Pater* father.

GEORGE, from *Gor-reich*, the ruler of a country.
By contract. and conjunction *Georg* & *G*, and
thence George.

COQUELUCHE (chin-cough) from *Hocq* cough, *can*
water, *luche* gush; coughing up water or
phlegm.

HALTER *Col-tir* (*c* aspirated) from *Col.* neck,
tir, round.

JUNKET, from *Concha*, a shell, used in the north
for a drinking cup; hence the modern Ital.
word *cioncare* for carousing.

MAGDALEN, from *Maaght*, great, and *lena*, a loose
woman.

WHEY, from *Wee*, little, small milk. *Petit lait*.

PRESTOR-JOHN, *Prestre-Jean*, *Prete-Gianni*, *Preto-*
chahan;

chahan; from *preto*, black, and *chahan*, king.
Lingua Franca.

SCOTCH, from *Scuyt*, a Scythian, a man of the north.

FRENCH, FRANKS, by contract. from *Warangs*, battle-axes; the common military weapon of the north.

WORLD, because it is whirl'd about on its axis.

“ Our word World would seem at the first found, to signify its rotation.” *Etim. Vocab.* p. 48.

THAU, from *the-au*, the water. Celt.

SWAIN, from *the-wean*, or youth.

DORP, *the-urb*, the town.

LOUVRE, *L' Hoff-Ker*, the Head Court. Celt.

CHEZ, from *Sus*, or *Sur*. SYLVIUS.

BUT MENAGE says “ *Chez vient de Apud, d'ou les Italiens ont fait Apo, et les Espagnols Cabe en preposant comme nous un C.*”

BACHELORSHIP, from *Bas-scholar-ship*.

LONDON, (by way of excellence) *L'on-tun*, the water-side town, contract. from *L'avon-tuin*. Celt.

IRELAND,

IRELAND, from *Jarland*. Celt.

LAPLAND, from *L' up land*. *Etim. Vocab.*

CONSTANTINOPLE, from *Constantine the Noble*.
FABIAN.

KING PEPIN, from 'Οσπερ.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT, from *All eggs under the*
Grate.

ARCHIMEDES, from *Hark ye Maids*.

ARISTOPHANES, from *Airy stuff in his writings*.—
SWIFT.

CLOAK, from *cloaca* (a privy); alluding to a com-
mon practice in some parts of Scotland.

BREECHES, from *bear-riches*. Cynth. Revels.

DONNA (a woman, Ital.) from *Dono* (to give.) Bo-
NARELLI.

CHIN, from *Kint*, *Kin*.

COSSACS, from *Cofa*, a Goat, because they skipped
like Goats.

SCOT, from *Scout*, contract. of *seek-out*.

ENCEINTE, from *Inkint*.

CHOPS,

CHOPS, from *Jaw-ups*. *Celt. Vocab.* p. 174.

LEATHER, the Dutch *leer*, from *lee totie*; as being
 anciently in use for all sorts of ligatures. *Etim.*
Vocab.

CURSED, from *Kir* church, and *Ished*, expelled; by
 contract. cursed.

ANDREW, from *An* head, and *Druid*. Head
 Druid. *Celt.*

STEPMOTHER, a woman who has *stepped* into the
 place of the true mother. JOHNSON.

These latter instances, among many others which
 might be selected, appear to have been intended as a
 burlesque on Etymology. They are not, however,
 inserted here to throw any ridicule or contempt on the
 subject itself, which every man of learning, it is pre-
 sumed, must allow, has contributed greatly to the im-
 provement of literature in general; but as an intima-
 tion to the reader, that, in the following work, by a
 strict adherence to the best classical authorities in re-
 spect to etymological analogy, the "whimfies of lite-
 ral derivations" have been totally rejected.

EXPLICATIVE DERIVATIONS

OF THE

COMMON GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

GRAMMAR, *Grammatica*, γραμματική. The speaking and writing of any language according to an established rule.

ACCEDENCE or **ACCIDENCE**, from *accedo* to come to, or *accido* accidents, as containing the accidents or things pertaining to grammar.

NOUN, *nomen*, the name of a thing.

ADJECTIVE, *adjectus*, an adding to, a word added to a noun substantive to denote its property.

PRONOUN, *pronomen*, *quod pro nomine ponitur*: a Personal Noun, I, thou, he, &c.

VERB, *verbum*, a word, by way of eminence; signifying doing, suffering, or being.

PARTICIPLE, *pars* and *capio*, as partaking both of a noun and a verb.

GERUNDS,

GERUNDS, because they treat *de rebus gerendis*, of things to be done.

SUPINES, *supina*, i. e. *Negligents*, because of little use, as the same may be expressed by other words; so, *veniunt spectatum*, or *ut spectent*, or *spectandi causâ*, or *ad spectandum*, or *spectaturi*, &c.

ADVERB, *adverbium*, *quasi ad verbum*, as expressing the manner, time, &c. of the verb to which it is joined.

CONJUNCTION, *conjunctio*, ex *con* and *jungo*, a particle which serves to join words or sentences together.

PREPOSITION, *præpositio*, because put, or set before.

INTERJECTION, *interjectio*, because thrown in or between.

NOMINATIVE, *nominativus*, *quod nominativo res nominantur, vocatur et rectus*, SCAL.—as nominating or naming.

GENITIVE, *genitivus*, *quia per eum genus cujuscunque quærimus, ut hujus magistri filius*, ISID.—implying property or possession.

DATIVE, *dativus*, *quia per eum alicui, aliquid nos dare demonstramus*, ISID.—as giving or restoring.

ACCUSATIVE, *accusativus*, (ex *ad* et *causor*) *κατηγρηγός*, that whereby one is accused; *hinc accusativus*

tivus casus, because by this case they used to accuse; governed always by a verb active, or preposition, &c.

VOCATIVE, *vocativus*, κλητικός, of or belonging to calling, *vocatus*. QUINT.

ABLATIVE, *ablativus*, *pro ablatu*, taking, or taken away, *inde ablativus casus*; *alio nomine*, *auferendi casus*, *quia servit ablationi*; ἀφαιρετηκὴ πτώσις, QUINT.

HETEROCLITES, *heteroclita*, ex ἕτερος, *alter*, et κλίνω, *declino*, as irregular in declining.

APTOTS, *aptóta*, ex α *sine*, et πλώσις, *casus*, without case: so Monoptots, Diptots, Triptots, from μόνος *solus*, δὲς *bis*, τρεῖς *tres*, and πλώσις, of one, two, three cases respectively.

INDICATIVE, *indicativus*, ab ἐνδείκω, *ostendo*, that whereby any thing is shewn and directly declared.

IMPERATIVE, *ab impero*, to command, to order.

OPTATIVE, *ab opto*, to wish, or desire.

POTENTIAL, à *potentia*, power, ability.

SUBJUNCTIVE, à *subjungo*, to subjoin, that joineth under.

Is-

INFINITE, *ex in neg.* and *finis*, endless, indefinite.

INTRANSITIVE, *ex in neg.* and *transseo*, not passing from one to another.

INCEPTIVE, *ab incepto*, to begin, to take in hand, *Verba inceptiva*, PRIS. Verbs which express a proceeding by degrees in an action.

DEPONENT, *à depono*, to lay or put down. Verbs of an active signification but passive termination *.

TENSES, *è tempora*, i. e. times.

ORTHOGRAPHY, *ex ὀρθός* right, and *γράφω* to write.

ORTHOEPY, *ὀρθοέπεια*, i. e. *recta locutio*.

VOWEL, *vocalis*, *ex voco*, to call, or name. *Litera quæ per se sonum facit*. CIC. *φωνήεν γράμμα*.

CONSONANT, *à consono*, to sound with.

* There are also verbs of this class which have a passive signification and active termination, or passive deponents, as *VAPULO* to be beaten. And many deponent participles have a passive signification: so in *VIR.* we read "nunc oblita mihi tot carmina," where the participle hath evidently a passive sense. Vid. the *PORT ROYAL GRAM.*

DIP-

DIPHTHONG, *diphthongus*, ex δῖς, *bis*, et φθέγγει, *sonus*.

MONOSYLLABLE, à μόνος, *solus*, et συλλαβή, *syllaba*; fo Dissyllable, Polysyllable, à δῖς, *πολὺς*, et συλλαβή. *Monosyllabus*, *Dissyllabus*, *Polysyllabus*, AUSEN.

ETYMOLOGY, ex ετυμολογία, *verus*, et λογία, *sermo*.

SYNTAX, *syntaxis*, σύνταξις, à συντάττειν, i. e. *componere et ordinare*. Construction, or order of Construction.

For the Terms of Rhetoric, Grammatical Figures, and Prosody, consult the Grammars and Lexicons.

AXIOMATA

A X I O M A T A,

OR

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF GRAMMATICAL CON-
STRUCTION, PRINCIPALLY APPLICABLE TO
ALL LANGUAGES.

~~*~*~*

1. A SENTENCE consists of a Noun and a Verb.
2. A NOMINATIVE hath a dependent Verb.
3. A GENITIVE hath a governing Substantive.
4. A DATIVE (implying acquisition) is connected with a Noun or Verb.
5. An ACCUSATIVE is governed by an Active Verb, or a Preposition; or is connected with an Infinitive Verb.
6. A VOCATIVE is absolute.
7. An ABLATIVE hath a governing Preposition.
8. An ADJECTIVE (which may be a Noun, Pro-
noun,

AXIOMATA CONTINUED.

noun, or Participle) agrees with its own Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case.

9. NOUNS coming together, implying the same thing, agree in Case; if different things, the latter is in the Genitive.
10. A RELATIVE agrees with its Antecedent in Gender and Number.
11. A FINITE VERB agrees with its own Nominative in Number and Person.
12. An INFINITIVE hath a governing Verb, or Noun.

TABULÆ

THE ALPHABETS.

31

LATIN.

SPANISH.

PORTUGUESE.

Pronounced.		Pronounced.		Pronounced.	
a	ay	a	aw.	a	ah.
b	bee	b	bay.	b	bey.
c	see	c	fay.	c	fey.
-		ch	chay.	-	
d	dee	d	day.	d	dey.
e	ee	e	ay.	e	ey.
f	ef	f	ef.	f	ef.
g	jee	g	jay.	g	jey.
h	aitch	h	aitch.	h	ágha.
i	i	i	ee.	i	ee.
j	ja	j	eeyota.	j	ee consoante.
-		k	kaw.	-	
l	el	l	el.	l	el.
-		ll	ēliay.	lh	ēliay
m	em	m	em.	m	em.
n	en	n	en.	n	en.
-		ñ	ēniay.	-	
o	o	o	o.	o	o.
p	pee	p	pay.	p	pey.
q	cu	q	coo.	q	key.
r	arr	r	err.	r	err.
s	efs	f	efs.	f	efs.
t	tee	t	tay.	t	thē,
u	u, ant. oo.	u	oo vocal.	u	oo, vocal.
v	vee	v	oo consonante	v	oo consoante.
-		-		-	
x	ecks	x	equis.	x	shecs.
y	ooi	y	ee griéga.	y	ee.
z	zed.	z	zeda or zeta.	z	zea.

OXFORD.

MADRID.

LISBON.

ITALIAN.

FRENCH.

	Roman pron	Tuscan pron.		Pronounced.
a	<i>aw</i>	<i>aw</i>	a	<i>aw</i>
b	<i>bai</i>	<i>bee</i>	b	<i>bay</i>
c	<i>chai</i>	<i>chee</i>	c	<i>say</i>
d	<i>dai</i>	<i>dee</i>	d	<i>day</i>
e	<i>ai</i>	<i>ai</i>	e	<i>ay</i>
f	<i>effe</i>	<i>effe</i>	f	<i>ef</i>
g	<i>jai</i>	<i>gee</i>	g	<i>jay</i>
h	<i>acca</i>	<i>acca</i>	h	<i>awsh</i>
i	<i>ee</i>	<i>ee</i>	i	<i>ee</i>
j	<i>ee consonante</i>	<i>ee consonante</i>	j	<i>je</i>
-			k	<i>kaw</i>
l	<i>elle</i>	<i>elle</i>	l	<i>ell</i>
m	<i>emme</i>	<i>emme</i>	m	<i>em</i>
n	<i>enne</i>	<i>enne</i>	n	<i>n</i>
o	<i>o</i>	<i>o</i>	o	<i>o</i>
p	<i>pai</i>	<i>pee</i>	p	<i>pay</i>
q	<i>coo</i>	<i>coo</i>	q	<i>cuu</i>
r	<i>erre</i>	<i>erre</i>	r	<i>err</i>
f	<i>esse</i>	<i>esse</i>	f	<i>efs</i>
t	<i>tai</i>	<i>tec</i>	t	<i>tay</i>
u	<i>oo</i>	<i>oo</i>	u	<i>uu</i>
v	<i>vai</i>	<i>vee</i>	v	<i>uu confonne,</i>
-			-	<i>or ve.</i>
-			x	<i>eexe</i>
-			y	<i>ee</i>
z	<i>dfeta</i>	<i>dfeta</i>	z	<i>zed</i>

ROME.

FLORENCE.

PARIS.

TABULÆ

ced.

TABULÆ LINGUARUM.

L A T I N.

P R O N U N C I A T I O N.

anne,

THE Latin being a dead language can have no general standard for pronunciation, and must therefore be pronounced by every one agreeable to the mode of speaking his own tongue.

The letters are twenty-two; *k* being very rarely to be found, and *w* not at all in the Latin.

S.

ABULÆ

With respect to the *English* pronunciation of the Latin, we may observe that *c* and *g* are sounded hard before

before *a*, *o*, *u*; but *c*, and *g* for the most part, before *æ*, *æ*, *e*, *i*, and *y*, are soft; except in words from the Hebrew and Greek. Ex *Caelum* or *Coelum*, i. e. *cælum* or *cælum*, pron. *selum*; *Gæsum* or *Gæsum* (a weapon or dart) pron. *jesum*; *Gærus* (antiquely *pro gyros*, a turning about, or circle) pron. *jerus*. But *Gætia* (a kind of magician's rod) à γοητεία, has the hard sound of *G*.

Also *t* before *i* and another vowel is soft, as *fi* or *shi*; except at the beginning of a word, when *s* comes immediately before it, and in words originally Hebrew or Greek.

Ch is always sounded like *k*.

C and *g* before the liquids *l*, *n*, and the canine letter *r*, are sounded hard, but rapidly and indistinctly; as *clades* (a defeat) à κλαδέω, pron. *ik-lādes*; *Cnafo* (a comb) à κνάζω, pr. *ik-nāfo*; *Cnicus* (wild saffron) à κνίχος, pr. *ik-nīcus*: Some contend that, notwithstanding the derivation, the Romans pronounced the *cn* as *en*; so, *cnafo*, *enicus*,—vid. PLIN. Also *Cneus*, the Roman surname, or contraction of *Caius Nevius*, is generally pronounced *Neus*. *Glutus* (compact) à γλῆτος, pron. *ig-lūtus*; *gnæus* (a mark) à γνεῖον, pron. *ig-nēus*; *gnatho* (a flatterer) à γνάθος, pr. *ig-natho*: we find, however, *natus* for *gnatus*, *navus* for *gnavus*, &c. as if the *g* were silent, or merely a servile before *n*.

C before *t* is also pronounced hard and rapid; as *Æidea* (a wild beast) *ab* ἰκτί; ; *ctilus* (*aries*) ἄ κτίλος: pron. *ik-tīdea*, *ik-tīlus*.

C and *qu* are often the same; *cui*, *quoi*, pron. *ki*; *quum* or *cum*; *quur* or *cur*, &c. So in old Latin we find *arquus* for *arcus*, *oquulus* for *oculus*, *anticus* for *antiquus*, *eculus* for *equulus*, *quercera* for *querquera*, *inſece* for *inſeque*, *hujusce* for *hujusque*, *pequuniam* for *pecuniam*, *cancam* for *quancquam*, *cotidie* for *quotidie*, &c. but these last appear to be rather a *Spanicism*. *Vid.* LAURENBERGIUS.

M, the *mugiens litera* of the Latins (ſo termed probably from the lowing of an Ox) has the ſame power as in the Engliſh.

G, *q*, and *s*, followed by *u* and another vowel, form but one ſyllable; ſo *gua*, *qui*, *fua*, are pronounced *gōoa*, *kōoi*, *fōoa*. Though ſome ſay that *qu*, in Latin, ought always to be pronounced as the Greek *K*.

Ph is ſounded as *f*; ſo *phanum* or *fanum*; though we find *pagrus* for *phagrus*, *parias* for *pharias*, *python* for *phyton*, &c. as if the *h* were ſervile.

P is ſilent, or but very faintly ſounded, before *n* and *t*.

Sch is pron. as *ſk*; *Sc* before *a*, *o*, *u*, is alſo pron. as *ſk*; but before *e*, *i*, *y*, as *s*.

Sph is pronounced as *sf*; fo *sphæra* (a sphere) *σφαῖρα*.

Y is the same as *u*, *x* as *cs*, and *z* as *ds*; fo in reality there are but nineteen lëtters in the Latin.

There is no *e* fervile, or final *e* filent, in Latin; the final *e* making always a distinct syllable with the preceding consonant; as, *satellite*, pr. *sattellity*.

The Latin Dipthongs are pronounced thus:

Au, universally as *o*; ex. *Claudius*, pr. *Clodius*.

Eu, nearly as *u* long; ex. *Idomeneus*, pron. *Idmēnēse*.

Ei, as *ay*; and *ae* or *æ*, *oe* or *œ*, are always pronounced as *a* common.

THE FOLLOWING OBSERVATIONS RESPECTING
THE ACCENTING OF LATIN, PARTICULARLY
IN PROSE, MAY BE USEFUL.

LONG SYLLABLES.

A Vowel before two conson. or a double conson ; as
parēns, gāza.

A Diphthong, or a contracted vowel ; as *foēdus, cōgo*
for *coago.*

Monosyllables : except *que, ne, ve* ; as also *vir, quis,*
is, es ; bis, cis, ter ; nec, per, in, an, vel, and
those which end in *b, d,* or *t.*

A final, in indeclinable words,—in the Ab. case, in
the V. of Greek nouns, and in the Im. mood.
Exam. *frustrā, famā, Æneē, amā.*

E final, in monosyll.—in the first and fifth declen.
in the Imp. of the second conjugation, and Adv.
from Adjec. of three terminations. Exam. *odē,*
diē ; docē ; docēē.

I final, and in the D. and V. of Greek nouns.

O final in monosyll. in D.s and Ab.s, in Adv.s derived from nouns, in N.s which make their G.s in *ūs*, and in Gerunds in *do*. Exam. *filiō*; *meritō*; *Didō*; *amandō*.

Finals, *u*, *c*, *n*, *as*, *es*; and *os*, except G.s in *os*, and nouns of the second decl.

SHORT SYLLABLES.

Præ before a vowel; as, *præire*.

A vowel before another; as, *Dēus*. Except in *alius* (G.) *dīei*, *faciēi*, *fīo*, *fīunt*, &c.

A final declined; as, *musā*.

E final, except as above.

B, *d*, *l*, *r*, *t*, final; as also *is*, *us*, *ys*: Except *is* in plur. nouns, in nouns having *itis*, *inis*, *entis*, and in the second person sing. of verbs, which form the second plur. in *itis*.

THE ACCENT OF NOUNS INCREASING IN THE GENITIVE.

The second declen. increases short; as, *gener*, *generi*. So do *a*, *al*, *masc. ar*, *as*, *adis*; *er*, *es*, *ex*, *ecis*, *icis*, *igis*; *il* and *is*, except G.s in *itis*; *ul*, *ur*,
us,

us, ut, and ux, except in the comparative degree, as *melius, meliōris*.

O increases *inis* short; so do *yr*, and *s* impure; also *i, u*, in plurals.

Ar neuter increases long; so do *al* neuter, *an, at, atis, ax*; *el* and *en*, except *en, inis*, as *carmīnis*.
In, ix, increase long; so do *o, enis*, and *onis*.

Ol, os, ox, increase long; also *a, e, o*, in plurals.

V E R B S.

A, e, o, in the increase of verbs are long; as *amābam, amāmus, legēbam, legēmus, amatōte*.

E in *beris*, and before *ram, rim, ro*, is short; as, *amabēris amavēram, amavērim, amavēro*.

E is long in *ērunt*, or *ēre*, in the preterper. Indic.—*rīmus, rītus*, in the preterp. Poten.—*rīmus, rītus*, in the future.

I in the third conjuga. is short; as *legīmus*; in the fourth long; as, *audīmus*.

U is short; as, *volūmus*, except before *rus* in the par. as, *amatūrus*.

Participles of two syll. have the former long: Part. from *avi*, and *ivi* have the last syll. but one long;
as,

as, *amātus*, *audītus*. And so have Part. in *utus*;
as, *solūtus*.

Other observations may be added; as, a vowel before
do, *go*, *le*, *lis*, *men*, *nus*, *na*, *rus*, *tim*, is long.

I, *u*, before or after *r*, are long.

O, *u*, before *m* are long; as is also *u* before *c*.

*There are many exceptions to these rules, which
attention, and the consulting of authors, will teach.*
Vid. HOLME'S Note 3 from QUINT. Gr. p. 73;
or, LILLY enlarged, p. 93.

Though the foregoing observations on the pronun-
ciation of the Latin, are strictly agreeable to the
English mode of reading the classics, as adopted in
our universities, and other distinguished seminaries in
South Britain; yet, the propriety of sound in many
words is judged to be very uncertain, and in some to
be entirely lost. For, as the Latin language is partly a
derivative from the Greek, and this again from the
Hebrew, it is doubtful whether the Romans did not
pronounce the *c* and *g*, particularly in nouns, as the
Greek *kappa* and *gamma*, or rather as the Hebrew
koph and *gimmel*. It is also supposed that the *ch* re-
tained the guttural sound of the Hebrew *caph*; or
more probably of the Oscan or old Latin *coll*, or the
priscan *caoi*. The different pronunciation of the
Latin by other nations seems, however, principally
to arise from the variation of articulation of the let-
ters

ters B, D, G, J, V, and Z; some contending that the Romans pronounced these letters without the usual compression, and were therefore sounded as we now articulate the P, T, K, SH, F, and S respectively. Similar observations are applicable to the sound or power of other letters and their combinations in the Roman alphabet: as in the hebraisms or grecisms of the Latin, where the TH is by some pronounced as the Saxon Ð with the compression, as in *that*, and by others as the Greek Θ, without the compression, as in *thing*. And, with respect to the accentuation, or quantity, it is evident that we have not the genuine τόνος, *tonus*, *accentus*, of the ancients, especially the ὀξύτης, *acute*. For, in their pronunciation the accent and quantity were particularly distinguished; but in our's we consider them as one and the same thing, making the syllable long in quantity whenever we lay on the acute accent: nor is it at all conformable to, or perhaps practicable in our mode of utterance to do otherwise. For instance, in the word *tepefacis*, the *a* was sounded both short and acute; but in our manner of speaking, we must either put on the acute tone and lengthen the syllable, as *tepefācis*, or else the grave tone and shorten it, as *tepefàcis*. In this respect the Latins evidently followed the Greeks; for with them nothing was more common: as in the nouns βραδύτης, γλυκύτης, where the υ is pronounced short, and at the same time with the acute accent. The Greek accents were however disused by the former in writing; the acute (´) being now to be found only in words otherwise ambiguous; the grave (`) in adverbials; and the circumflex (^) in the Ab. of the first declension,

declension, in the G. of the fourth, and in words contracted. The mark for a long syllable, when denoted, is (ˉ), and for a short syllable (˘).

It may not be improper to add, that with respect to the sound of the vowel *a*, if we refer to the best authorities, the *common* sound will be immediately ascertained as *a* in *name*; the *short* sound as in *hat*; and the *broad* sound as in *chalk* (*chawk*). Hence the English articulation of the vowels are thus assumed in the following tables:

	<i>a</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>o</i> ,	<i>u</i> .
Pronounced,	<i>ay</i> ,	<i>ee</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>o</i> ,	<i>u</i> .

NOUNS

S.
N
O
U
N
S

TERMINATIONS

N O U N S.

T E R M I N A T I O N E S D E C L I N A T I O N U M.

Sing.	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	Eng. Signs.
N.	m. as, es. f. a, e.	er, ir, us, os, ur.	cr, or, cs, on, and o. as, aus, es, is, do, go, io, x, and s after a con.	us	- - es	a, an, the; precedes the verb.
G.	n.	on, um.	a, e, i, c, l, n, ar, ur, us, ut.	u	- -	of
D.	Æ.	I	is	us	EI	to, for
Ac.	æ	o	i	ui, u	ei	follows the verb.
Ab.	am	um	em, m and f. im, f.	um, u	em	from, with, in, by.
	â	o	c, i.	u	e	
Plur.						
N.	æ	i, m; a, n.	es, a, ia.	us, ua	es	- -
G.	arum	orum	um, ium.	uum	crum	of
D.	is, abus.	is	ibus	ibus, ubus	ebus	to, for
Ac.	as	os, m; a, n.	es, a, ia.	us, ua	es	- -
Ab.	is, abus.	is	ibus	ibus, ubus	ebus	from, &c.

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS.

The N. Ac. and V. of neuters are the same; and in the plur. always end in *a*.

The V. case is the same with the N. but *us* of the second declen. is made *e*.

Some nouns ending in *a* of the first declen. form the D. and Ab. plur. in *abus*, as, *anima*, *dea*, *domina*, *equa*, *famula*, *filia*, *nata*, *serva*, *socia*.

Filius, and proper names ending in *ius*, of the second declen. form the V. in *i*, as *fili*. *Deus* remains unchanged.

Many Nouns ending in *is*, and proper names (except of men) of the third declen. form the Ac. sing. in *im*, and the Ab. in *i*. There are other exceptions in the genders and term. of this declen.

These Nouns of the fourth declen. *acus*, *arcus*, *ficus*, *lacus*, *partus*, *quercus*, *specus*, *tribus*, form the D. and Ab. in *ubus*; as *acus*, *acubus*.

Most Nouns of the fifth declen. have only the N. Ac. and V. in the plural number.

Vid. other Exceptions and Irregulars, LIL. enlarged, p. 31.

For the Heteroclites, *vid.* *Quæ Genus*. LIL.

THE

The ACCIDENTS of NOUNS.

Noun Substantives have Number, Gender, and Case or Declension. The number is known by the English, the gender by the signification or ending in Latin, the case by the sign, and the declension by the ending of the gen. case singular. What gender, what declension, and signification, are the proper inquiries to be resolved by a dictionary.

LILLY'S *Propria quæ maribus*, &c. contains the Rules for the Genders of Nouns: Or, read p. 52, &c. *Lilly's Accid. enlarged*; or HOLME'S Gr. p. 11. For the Government of Substantives, vid. *Substantivorum Constructio*, LILLY; or p. 73. of the above enlarged Edit. or, rather, p. 55. HOLME.

ADJEC-

OBSERVATIONS.

All Adjectives ending in *us* (except *vetus*, *veteris*, old); some in *er*, as *facer*, and one in *ur*, as *satur*, well-fed, are declined like *bonus*.

These Adjectives form the G. in *ius*, the D. in *i*, *unus*, *solus*, *totus*, *ullus*, *nullus*, *alter*, *uter*, *neuter*: and *alius*, which makes the N. *aliud*; G. *alius*; D. *alii*. *Unus*, *duo*, *ambo*, *tres*, are irregularly declined; the other numerals, to *centum*, are indeclinable.

Adjectives ending in *as*, *es*, *ar*, *or*, *x*, or *s*, and some in *er*, are declined like *amens*; Adjec. of the comp. degree like *melior*, superl. like *bonus*; Participle of the present tense like *amens*, all other participles, like *bonus*.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

In the Comp. degree add *or* to the first case of the Positive in *i*; as N. *altus*, G. *alti*, - *altior*, superl. by adding *ssimus*.

From N. *durus*, G. *duri*—*durior*—*durissimus*.

N. *mollis*, G. *mollis*, D. *molli*—*mollior*—*molissimus*.

Adjec. in *er* form the superl. by adding *rimus*, as *asper*, *asperrimus*.

Agilis,

Agilis, docilis, facilis, gracilis, humilis, imbecilis, similis, change *is* into *limus* in the superl. as *similis, similimus*.

Adjec. in *us*, pure, form the comp. by adding *magis*, and the superl. by adding *maxime, valde, perquam*, or *admodum*.

Bonus, malus, magnus, parvus, multus, inferus, superus, posterus, exterus, nequam, and a few other adjec. are irregularly compared.

Some Adverbs are also compared like Nouns Adjectives; the *Comp.* being the same as the Neuter Gender of the comparative adjectives,—as, *apte, aptius*; and the *superl.* as the Masculine Vocative of the superl. adjective, as, *charé charissimé*.

The ACCIDENTS of Adjectives are Number, Gender, Case or Declension. Number, Case, and Gender, are known by their Substantive; and the Declension, by the ending of the Genitive.

P R O N O U N S.

I		Thou		Himself		He		This		He		Who	
S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.
Ego	Nos	Tu	Vos	-	-	ille	illi	hic	hi	is	ii	qui	qui
m f n	-	-	-	-	-	illa	illæ	hæc	hæ	ea	cæ	quæ	quæ
m	nostrum	-	-	fui	-	illud	illa	hoc	hæc	id	ea	quod	quæ
G	(or i)	tui	(or i)	-	-	illius	illorum	hujus	horum	jus	eorum	cujus	quorum
m f n	-	-	-	-	-	-	illarum	-	harum	-	earum	-	quarum
D	-	tibi	vobis	fibi	-	illi	illorum	huic	horum	ei	eorum	cui	quorum
m f n	nobis	-	-	-	-	-	illis	-	his	-	eis, ii	-	quibus
m	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	vel
Acf	nos	te	vos	se	-	illum	illos	hunc	hos	eum	cos	quem	quos
m f n	-	-	-	-	-	illam	illas	hanc	has	eam	eas	quam	quas
m	-	-	-	se	-	illud	illa	hoc	hæc	id	ea	quod	quæ
Abf	nobis	te	vobis	-	-	illo	illis	hoc	his	eo	eis, ii	quo	quibus
m f n	-	-	-	-	-	illâ	-	hâc	-	eâ	-	quâ	vel
m	-	-	-	-	-	illo	-	hoc	-	eo	-	quo, qui	quæ

OBSERVATIONS.

Iste, he, is declined like *ille*: and so is *ipse*, himself: only it has *ipsum* in the neuter singular.

Ille, *iste*, *is*, and *hic*, all signify *he*; but with this distinction: *hic* is nearest the speaker, *iste* next, and *ille* farthest off.

Qui in the Ab. sing. is of all genders.

Quis, who? and its compounds are declined like *qui*; only it has *quid* in the neuter sing. and its compounds form the fem. sing. and the neuter plur. in *qua*, as *fiqua*.

Idem, *eadem*, *idem*, the same; the compound of *is* and *quidam*, some one; the compound of *qui*, turn *m* before *d* into *n*; as, Ac. *eundem*, *eandem*, *idem*; *quendam*, *quandam*, *quoddam*.

Quisquis like *quis*, but the neuter *quicquid*: *Isthic*, or *isthic*, thus: S. N. *Isthic*, *-æc*, *-oc* vel *uc*. Ac. *isthunc*, *-anc*, *-oc* vel *uc*. Ab. *isthoc*, *-ac*, *-oc*.

Meus, *tuus*, *suus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, are declined like *bonus*; only *meus* has *mi* for *mee* in the V.

Noſtras, *veſtras*, *cujas*, as a noun of the third declension.

All Pronouns want the V. but *tu*, *meus*, *noſter*, *noſtras*.

AUX.

THE AUXILIARY VERB.

SUM, *I am.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

s.	P.
<i>I am.</i>	
Sum	fumus
es	estis
est	sunt

Imperf.

<i>I was.</i>	
Eram	amus
ras	atis
rat	ant

Perf.

<i>I have been.</i>	
Fui	imus
isti	istis
it	erunt, v. ere

Pluperf.

<i>I had been.</i>	
Fueram	amus
as	atis
at	ant

Future.

<i>I shall or will be.</i>	
Ero	imus
is	itis
it	runt

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>I may be.</i>	
Sim	simus
sis	sitis
sit	sint

Imperf.

I might be.

Essem	emus
es	etis
et	ent

Perf.

I may have been.

Fuerim	rimus
ris	ritis
rit	rint

Pluperf.

I might have been.

Fuissem	emus
es	etis
et	ent

Future.

I shall have been.

Fuero	imus
ris	itis
rit	int

IMPERATIVE.

Be thou.

es, esto	este, estote.
esto	funto

INFINITIVE.

To be to have been.

PR. Esse, PERF. Fuisse.

To be about to be.

FUT. Futurum esse v. fuisse

PARTICIPLE.

About to be.

Futurus.

V E R B S.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Tc. Si. Co.	Present.				Preterimperfect. Did, was -ing.			
	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
AM-o	as	at	ámus	átis	ábam	ébam	ébam	iébam
ACTIVE.	as	at	ámus	átis	bas	bat	bámus	bátis
	ant				bant			
PASSIVE.	or	eor	eris v. ére,	or	Was	ébar	ébar	iébar
	áris v. áre,	eris v. ére,	eris v. ére,	ior	baris v. bare	batur	bámur	banini
	atur	etur	itur	imur				bántur
	ámur	émur	ímur	imur				
	amini	emini	imini	imini				
	ántur	ántur	ántur	ántur				
								INDICA-

bantur
INDICA-

untur

untur

untur

untur

Va

L A T I N.

51

SUB.

INDICATIVE MOOD CONTINUED.

<i>Perfect.</i> <i>Have</i>				<i>Pluperfect.</i> <i>Had</i>				<i>Future</i> <i>Shall or will</i>			
1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
-AVi	-Ui	RĒXi	-IVi	AVeram	-Ueram	RĒXeram	-IVeram	ábo	ébo	am	iam
	isti			eras		erátis		bis	es		
	it			erat		erátis		bit	et		
	imus			erátis		erátis		bimus	émus		
	istis			erátis		erátis		bitis	étis		
	érunt v. ere			erant		erant		bunt	ent		
<i>Have been</i>				<i>Had been</i>				<i>Shall or will be</i>			
-ATus	-ITus	RECTus	-ITus	-ATus	-ITus	RECTus	-ITus	ábor	ébor	ar	iar
sum v. fui				eram v. fueram				beris v. bere	éris v. ére		
es v. fuisti				eras v. fueras				bitur	étur		
est v. fuit				erat v. fuerat				bimur	émur		
-i				-i				bimini	emini		
fumus v. fuimus				eram v. fueramus				búntur	éntur		
estis v. fuistis				eratis v. fueratis							
funt fuerunt v. fuere				erant v. fuerant							

V E R B S.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Si.	Present.			Si.	Preterimperfect.		
	AM-em	MONE-am	MAY or CAN REG-am		AREM	EREM	IREM
ACTIVE.	es		as	PASSIVE.	res		
	et		at		ret		
	émus		ámus		remus		
	étis		átis		retis		
PASSIVE.	ent		ant		rent		
	er	ear	ar		árer	érer	írer
	éris v. ére		áris v. áre		réris v. rére		
	étur		átur		retur		
PASSIVE.	émur		ámur	SUB.		rémur	
	emini		amini			remini	
	entur		ántur			réntur	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD CONTINUED.

*Perfect.**Might have (could, &c.)*

-Averim-Uerim REXerim-Iverim

eris
erit
erimus
eritis
erint*Pluperfect.**Might have had, (could, &c.)*

-AVissem-Uissem REXissem-IVissem

isses
isset
issemus
issetis
issent*Future**shall have*

Avero-Uero REXero-IVero

eris
erit
erimus
eritis
erint

ACTIVE.

May, should, &c. have been

-ATus-ITus RECTus-ITus

sim v. fuerim
sis v. fueris
sit v. fuerit

-i

simus v. fuerimus
sitis v. fueritis
sint v. fuerint

PASSIVE.

Might, could, &c. have been

-us

essem v. fuisssem
esses v. fuisses
esset v. fuisset

-i

essimus v. fuisssemus
essetis v. fuissetis
essent v. fuissent*shall have been*

-us

fuero
fueris
fuerit

-i

fuimus
fueritis
fuerint

L A T I N.

V E R B S.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
AMa, ato	MON-é éto	REG-e, ito	AUD-i, ito
et, afo	eat, eto	at, ito	iat, ito
emus	eamus	amus	iamus
ate, atote,	ete, etote	ite, itote	ite, itote
ent, anto	eant, ento	ant, unto	iant, iunto
are, átor	ére, étor	ere, itor	íre, itor
étur, átor	eátur, etor	átur, íor	íatur, ítor
émur	eámur	amur	íamur
amin-i, or	emin-i, or	imin-i or	imin-i or
éntur	cántur	ántur	íántur
ántor	éntor	úntor	íúntor

*Love thou, &c.
let him love, &c.*

*Let us love, &c.
do you love, &c.
let them love, &c.*

Be thou loved, &c-

INFINI.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect

To

are	ere	ere	ire
<i>Future.</i>			
-ATurum	-ITurum	RECTurum	-ITurum
esse	esse	esse	esse
<i>Pres. and Preter. To be -ed</i>			
ai	eri	i	iri
<i>Future.</i>			
-ATum	-ITum	RECTum	-ITum
iri	iri	iri	iri

ACTIVE. PASSIVE.

Perf. and Pluperf.

To have -ed

-Avisse-Visse REXisse-IVisse

To have or had been -ed

-ATum-ItumRECTum-Itum

esse v. fuisse

L A T I N.

GERUNDS.

GERUNDS.

AMán-di,	<i>of loving;</i>	do, <i>in loving;</i>	dum, <i>to love.</i>
MONén-di,	<i>of advising;</i>	do, <i>in advising;</i>	dum, <i>to advice.</i>
REGén-di,	<i>of ruling;</i>	do, <i>in ruling;</i>	dum, <i>to rule.</i>
AUDIén-di,	<i>of hearing;</i>	do, <i>in hearing;</i>	dum, <i>to hear.</i>

SUPINES.

AM-ATum,	<i>to love;</i>	u, <i>to be loved.</i>
MON-ITum,	<i>to advise;</i>	u, <i>to be advised.</i>
REC-Tum,	<i>to rule;</i>	u, <i>to be ruled.</i>
AUD-ITum,	<i>to hear;</i>	u, <i>to be heard.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present,—ing.</i>	<i>Perfect,—ed.</i>	<i>Future in ris, about to</i>	<i>Future in dus, to be—ed.</i>
AM-ans	-ATus	-ATurus	ándus
MON-ens	-ITus	-ITurus	éndus
REG-ens	RECTus	RECTurus	éndus
AUD-iens	-ITus	-ITurus	icéndus

OBSER.

OBSERVATIONS ON VERBS.

IN the preceding table, the three principal parts of the Verb, from which the other tenses are formed, are distinguished by Roman Capitals:

<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterperf. Ind.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
As, AM-o,	AM-AVi,	AM-ATum :
and so of the rest *.		
	H	THE

* In the ACTIVE, are derived from AMo.

Am-abam, IND. PRETERIM. Am-abo, IND. FUTURE. Am-a, Am-ato, IMP. PRES. Am-em, SUB. PRES. Am-arem, SUB. PRETERIM. Am-are, INF. Am-andi, ando, andum, GER. Am-ans, PART. PRES.

In the PASSIVE.

Am-or, IND. PRES. Am-abar, IND. PRETERIM. Am-abor, IND. FUT. Am-are, Am-ator, IMP. PRES. Am-er, SUB. PRES. Am-arer, SUB. PRETERIM. Am-ari, INF. Am-andus, PART. FUT.

From AMAV-i are formed :

Amav-eram, IND. PRETERPL. Amav-erim, SUB. PRETERP. Amav-issim, SUB. PRETERPL. Amav-ero, SUB. FUT. Amav-isse, INF. PRETERP.

From AMAT-um are formed :

Amat-u, SUP. PASS. Amat-urus, PART. FUT. Amat-us, PART. PRET.

THE regular formation of the *Preterperfect* Tense and *Supine* is also distinguished by an hyphen.

	<i>Conj.</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Preterp.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
As	1.	-o	-AVi,	-ATum.
	2.	-eo,	Ui,	-ITum.
	3.	-o,	i,	-tum. -sum.
	4.	-io,	IVi,	-ITum.

Vid. As in Præfenti, &c. LILLY; or p. 60, enlarged Edit.

IN the Passive Voice, the *perfect* and *pluperf.* tense, being formed from the Verb *Sum*, and the *perfect participle*, the latter has the nature of an adjective, and is therefore declinable in Number, Case, and Gender.

THE principal Irregular Verbs are,—*volo, nolo, malo, edo, co, fio, fero, and feror.*

THE Defectives are chiefly,—*aio, inquam, fore, ausim, faxim, ave, vale, salve, quæso, and cedo.*

THE Impersonals,—*decet, libet, tædet, miseret, liquet, explicet, pluit, &c.*

THE perfect tenses of Verbs, especially of the fourth
con.

conjugation, are frequently contracted, as *abisti* *peristi*, *abierat*, for *abivit*, *perivi*, *abiverat*.

ALL the Gerunds and Supines are accounted Noun-Substantives ; the former of the second, the latter of the fourth declension.

THE Accidents of Verbs, are—*Voice*, *Mood*, and *Tense*, which are indicated by the English; *Number* and *Person*, discoverable by their Nom. Case; and *Conjugation*, known by the Latin.

Read RUDDIMAN *De Formatione Verborum*, p. 50,
RUDIM. and his Remarks, p. 41, *ib. Lib.*

THE

THE
 A X I O M A T A,
 OR
 GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF
 GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION,

Exemplified in the LATIN, vid. p. 29.

1. ^{n.} ^{v.} ^{n.} ^{v.} ^{v.}
Sol occidit. Calumniam oderis. PERI. Accusatus
^{n.}
ambitus. PLAUT.

2. ^{n.} ^{v.} ^{n.}
Fortuna favet fatuis. PLAUT. Usus promptus
^{n.} ^{n.} ^{v.}
facit. ERAS. Ignavi à discendo citò deterren-
tur. CIC.

3. ^{s.} ^{g.} ^{s.} ^{g.}
Vultus index animi. CIC. Gutta fortune præ-
^{s.} ^{g.}
dolio sapientiæ. ERAS.

4. *Pater*

4. ^{n. d.} ^{a.} ^{d.} ^{v.} ^{d.}
Pater urbi. Utilis republicæ. Dedi Petro. Ob-
^{v.} ^{d.} ^{d.}
temperat patri. Flebilis tibi. Amandus om-
^{d.}
nibus. LUC. CÆS. et VIR.

- ^{v.} ^{ac.} ^{ac.} ^{v.} ^{ac.}
5. *Ano Deum. Culicem colant, et camelum d-*
^{v.} ^{p.} ^{ab.} ^{p.}
glutiant. In lucem bibit. MART. Extra
^{ac.}
conjuratiōem esse. CIC.
^{p.} ^{ac.} ^{ac.} ^{v.}
Abiit [ad] Mancunium. Dicit se scribere.

- ^{v.} ^{v.} ^{v.}
6. *O Dave. Heus Syre. TER. Ohe libelle.*
^{v.}
MART. Ah virgo infelix! VIR.

- ^{p.} ^{ab.} ^{p.} ^{ab.}
7. *A vitiis abstinet. In tempore ipso. TER. Fe-*
^{p.} ^{ab.}
lix [in] criminibus nullus erit diu. AUSON.
^{p.} ^{ab.}
Homo cum magnâ fide. PLAUT. Exultat
^{p.} ^{ab.}
[præ] gaudio.

- ^{s. ab.} ^{pa. n.} ^{s. n.} ^{a. ab.}
8. *Ploratur lacrymis amissa pecunia veris. JUV.*
^{a.} ^{s.} ^{a.} ^{s.}
Rara avis in terris, nigroque simillima cygno.
JUV.

^{s.} ^{p.} ^{p.} ^{s.}
Imago mea. VIR. Ne cui sit vestrū mirum.
^{p.} ^{s.}
TER. Meā unius operā. CIC.

^{n.} ^{n.} ^{n.} ^{n.} ^{ac.}
 9. *Urbs Roma. Cicero orator. Noveram hominem*
^{ac.} ^{n.} ^{g.}
olim olcarium. PETR. Lex naturæ. Crescit
^{n.} ^{g.}
amor nummi. JUV.

^{a.} ^{r.} ^{a.} ^{r.}
 10. *Hic qui verna natus est, queritur. Vir sapit qui*
^{a.} ^{r.}
pauca loquitur. Vir bonus est quis? Qui
^{r.}
consulta patrum, qui leges juræque seruet.
 HOR.

^{n.} ^{v.}
 11. *Ego lego. Tu scribis. Nos docemus. Puer le-*
^{n.}
git. Pueri legunt. Omnes sibi melius esse
^{v.} ^{n.}
malunt, quàm alteri. TER. Nemo sine cri-
mine vivit. CAT. DIS.

^{v.} ^{i.} ^{a.} ^{v.} ^{v.} ^{i.}
 12. *Cupio discere. Dignus amari. Jussus confun-*
^{i.}
dere fœdus. VIR. Lupo agnum eripere pos-
^{v.} ^{i.}
tulant. PLAUT. Hypocrita cupit videri ius-
tus.

By

By ellipsis. ^{i.} *Populus* [cœpit] *mirari*. *Nos pavidī*
^{i.} *trepidare metu*, VIR. (cœpi subaud.)

ac. ^{i.}
Jubeo te salvere.

ac. ^{i.}
Monet me facere : changed by *ut*,—*ut faciam*.

^{i.}
Scio filium amare, or *quod filius amet*.

S Y N.

S Y N T A C T I C A L,

AND OTHER

N E C E S S A R Y R E M A R K S.

BESIDES the General Principles of Construction now exemplified, the following particular ones are found to obtain in the Latin.

A N. of the first or second person, is often understood: and also of the third, if it has been mentioned before, or may be easily known by the sense of the Verb: as, *ita prædicant*.

So is also the Sub. to an Adj. as, *Amat bonos*; He loves good men.

AN Infinitive Mood, or part of a sentence often supplies the place of a N. case; as also of a sub. to an adjective; the verb is then of the third person S. and the adj. of the neuter gender. As, *Non progredi est regredi.—Videre solum est jucundum*.

THE Relative, if there be no other, is the N. case to the verb; but if there be, it is governed of the

verb, or of some other word in the same sentence; as, *Qui vult cedere canem, faciliè invenit fustem.* CLAUD. *Nullus sunt pejùs surdi, quàm ii qui audire nolunt.* PLIN. *Deus quem colimus. A quo facta sunt omnia.—Gratia ob officio, quod mora tardat, abest.* OVID.

A collective N. may have either a S. or P. verb; as, *turba ruit, or ruunt*: and so may two Ns. (signifying things to the same purpose) coupled together; as, *terror & metus invadit, or invadunt*: *Mens, ratio, et consilium in senibus est.* CIC.

A Verb between Ns. of different numbers, and an Adj. between Substantives of different genders, may agree with either; as, *vestes sunt, or est lana.*

THE first person is preferable to the second, the second to the third; as, *ego et tu fecimus*: *Tu et ille audivistis.*

THE masc. gender is preferable among animate things; as, *vir et mancipium sunt mersi.* The neuter among inanimate; as, *liber, charta et atramentum parata sunt.*

THE word *thing* is frequently understood, the adj. being put in the neuter gender; as, *turpe dictu; bona vitæ.*

THE word which asks, and that which answers a question, are in the same case; as, *Quem librum legis?*

*legis? Virgilium lego. Quenam summa boni?
Mens quæ sit conscia recti. AUSON.*

CONJUNCTIONS have commonly the same Cases, Moods, and Tenses, before and after them.—
Que, ve and *ne* asking a question, are always joined to the preceding word; as, *visne legere?*
But when either of the former governs a word, it is joined to it, and placed the last; as, *vin mulieresque.*

OF, signifying the matter whereof a thing is made, is translated by *de, e, ex,* or an adj.; i.e., a Cup of Gold, *Poculum ex auro,* or *aureum.*

THE sign of the G. case is *of* or *'s*; but *of mine, of thine, of his own, of hers, or her own, of their own, of ours, of yours,* are translated, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester.*

IF *quam* is omitted after a compar. the following noun must be in the Ab. case; as, *Melior est Patre.*

A Subst. joined with a Part. is often put in the Ab. case absolute; as, *Deo juvante; nuntio accepto.*

BEFORE an Imper. or Subj. Mood, *ne* is Latin for not; as, *Ne canta:* Do not sing.

Non in Latin stands before the verb; as, *non cur.* care not.

Two negatives sometimes affirm; as, *nulla neque am-
nem libavit quadrupes.* VIR.

Which way? is answered by the Ab. as, *Veni huc
Eboraco.*

A Noun of Time, answering to the question (*when?*)
is usually in the Ab. *how long?* in the Ac. as,
Veni die Jovis. Mansit paucos dies.

At or in, before the proper name of a town or city,
notes a G. as, *Est Romæ, Londini*; if of the
plur. numb. or third declen. a D. or Ab. as, *Est
Athenis, Vixit Tiburi.* To an Ac. from an Ab.

A and e are commonly set before words beginning
with consonants, *ab* and *ex* before words be-
ginning with vowels.

THE Infin. *esse* has the same case before and after it;
as, *Indignum est homine esse scelesto.*

THE first Ger. commonly follows a noun; the se-
cond and third a preposition; as, *Impunitas pec-
candi*;

*Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est.
Ad credendum segnis.*

BUT if it implies the cause or manner of a thing, the
prep. is omitted; as, *defessus ambulando: Vi-
tium crescit tegendo.*

THE third Ger. often expresses, that a thing must be done; as, *Utendum est ætate.*

THE first Supine is governed by verbs of motion; as, *eo ambulatum.*

THE second Supine by adjectives; as *Dictu factum.*

A Word is examined as follows :

A *Noun Substantive.* Of what Declension, Gender, Number, Case? Why?

A *Noun Adjective.* Of how many Terminations? of what Degree, Gender, Number, Case? With what does it agree?

A *Pronoun Relative.* of what Gender, Number, Person? With what does it agree?

A *Pronoun Substantive.* Of what Person, Number, Case? Why?

A *Pronoun Adjective.* Of what Gender, Number, Case? With what does it agree?

A *Verb.* Of what Kind, Conjugation, Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, Person? With what does it agree?

AN *Adverb, a Preposition.* What Case does it govern?

EACH

EACH of these enquiries respecting the Accidents of words, is resolved by the Latin Dictionary and the respective Tables; and the syntactical Agreement and Government of words, by the Grammars. *Vid. De Constructione Octo Partium Orationis*, LILL. or ETON Introd. p. 140. or, more compendiously, HOLME, p. 52, &c. Gr. RUDDIMAN's Observ. p. 70. *Rudim.* are worthy of perusal.

The following is the natural Order of Construing,

Seek out the Nom. and Verb, agreeing in Number and Person.—Take a Genitive or Dative, and find the Sub. Adj. Verb, or Adverb governing it.—Take an Accusative or Ablative, and seek out the Adj. Part. Ger. Supine, or Preposition governing it.—Take an Infinitive Mood, and find the Subs. Adj. or Verb governing it.—Lastly, if there be an Adj. seek out the Subs. with which it agrees in Gender, Number and Case. The Abl. Absolute, being a distinct member, may be taken before or after the principal sentence.

Read HOLME's Directions, and Necessary Cautions, p. 61. Gr. or, more fully, the Grammars of WALLIS, MILNER, and MESSIEURS DE PORT ROYAL. For figurative construction, see the Rules DE FIGURIS. LILL. or, FARNABY's Tropes and Figures.

SOME

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE MOST EMINENT ROMAN
AUTHORS; AND OF THE MOST APPROVED
MODERN GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES,
AND EDITIONS OF THE CLASSICS.

* * * * *

ENNIUS was the most ancient writer among the Romans, whose works are still extant; he was born at Calabria in Naples; and died in the seventieth year of his age, *Ant. Ch.* 237. He wrote many Annals, Comedies, Tragedies and Satyrs, which are all lost but some few fragments.

So are the Verses of CARMENTA, and of the SALII, supposed by some to have been written much earlier than the time of ENNIUS.

PLAUTUS was one of the most early Latin Poets; he was born at Sarsina, a town of Umbria in Italy; he died *Ant. C.* 182. He wrote several Comedies.

Cotemporary with, or somewhat prior to PLAUTUS, were the Roman authors LIVIUS ANDRONICUS, CÆCILICUS, VARRO, ATTACINUS, PACUVIUS, CATO the Censor, NÆVIUS LUCILIUS, and Accius.

TERENCE was born at Carthage in Africa; he died
in

in Greece in the thirty-fifth year of his age *Ant. C.* 158. He was a most excellent Comic writer: six only of his plays are remaining.

LUCRETIVS was born at Rome, of a noble family; he died in the flower of his age, by a potion given him by his wife in a fit of jealousy *Ant. C.* 52. He wrote an excellent Poem on the *Causes and Effects of Nature*.

CATULLUS, a Roman Poet, was born at Verona; he died in the early part of his life, being only thirty years old; *Ant. C.* 49. He wrote several Descriptive and other Poems.

CÆSAR, the Emperor, was of the ancient family of the JULII; he was murdered in the Senate House, in the fifty-sixth year of his age, *Ant. C.* 43. His Commentaries, and his Account of the Civil War of his country, are esteemed the model of good language and fine writing.

CICERO was born at Arpium, a town in Italy; he was beheaded at Rome by order of OCTAVIUS for defending the Cause of Liberty: *Ant. C.* 42. His *Orations*, and his *Instructions for Oratory*, are highly esteemed.

SALLUST, born at Amiternum, a town of the Sabines in Italy, and bred at Rome; where he also died *Ant. C.* 29. He wrote the History of CATALINE'S Conspiracy, and of the Jugurthian War.

War. There are also some fragments of his Roman History remaining.

VIRGIL, was a native of Mantua, a capital city in Italy. He died at Brundisium, in the fifty-fourth year of his age, and was buried at Naples, *Ant. C. 27*. His *Æneid*, his *Eclogues*, and the *Georgics*, give him the first rank among the Latin Poets.

HORACE, born at Venusium, a city in Italy, was styled the Prince of the Latin Lyric Poets. He died in the fifty-seventh year of his age, and was buried near the tomb of his patron MECÆNAS, *Ant. C. 8*. His Poems are in just estimation for their classical purity.

OVID, was one of the most eminent Poets of the Augustan age: He was born at Sulmo, about ninety miles from Rome. AUGUSTUS banished him to Pontus in Asia, in the fiftieth year of his age; where he died after seven years exile, *Anno D. 15*. His works have ever been admired for the natural easiness of his style, and the softness and beauty of his expression: they are universally known and read.

TIBULLUS and PROPERTIUS were both Romans, and eminent Elegiac Poets; they were cotemporary with VIRGIL and HORACE. The former died in the forty-fourth, and the latter in the fiftieth year of his age, about sixteen years *Ant. C.*

PERSIUS

PERSIUS, well known by his Satires, lived in the time of NERO; he died in the twenty-eighth year of his age, *An. D.* 61.

LUCAN, was a native of Corduba in Spain, born in the reign of TIBERIUS. His poem, intituled *Pharsalia*, is the principal monument of his fame. He was put to death in a hot bath, in the twenty-seventh year of his age, *A. D.* 63.

JUVENAL, was born at Aquinium in Italy, in the reign of CLAUDIUS. He died in Ægypt, where he was banished to by DOMITIAN when he was eighty years old, *A. D.* 128. His Satires are universally admired.

MARTIAL, famous for his Epigrams, was a native of Arragon in Spain. After residing at Rome thirty-five years, he retired to his native country, where he died about the seventy-fifth year of his age.

SENECA, was born at Corduba in Spain, about the beginning of the Christian Æra. He was put to death by the order of NERO, by the opening of his veins in a hot bath: His Tragedies, and his Philosophical writings are greatly esteemed.

QUINTILLIAN, was a famous Roman Rhetorician, in the time of the Emperor DOMITIAN. His *Institutions* and *Declamations* are systems of the most regular and moving eloquence. He died *A. D.* 95.

K

PLINY,

PLINY, surnamed the *Younger*, was the adopted son of PLINY the *Elder*, the author of the *Natural History*. His Epistles are esteemed for their sound judgment and delicacy of expression. He was born at *Nova-Comum* in Italy, *A. D.* 62. but the time of his death is uncertain.

TITUS LIVY, TACITUS, CORN. NEPOS, PATERCULUS, JUSTIN, FLORUS, and EUTROPIUS, were also Roman Historians: Suetonius in the Lives of the CÆSARS, and QUINTUS CURTIUS, in the Life of ALEXANDER the Great, have always been held in estimation. CLAUDIAN, STATIUS, SERENUS, AUSONIUS, SIDONIUS; as also PETRARCH, POLITIAN, VIDA, PONTANUS, &c. were writers of a much later date.

With respect to the style or classical purity of the Roman authors, it is observed by SCALIGER (*de Æt. Po. Lat. c. 1.*) That in the first times the Latin language, like all others, was an infant: It grew up under ENNIUS and NAUVUS. Advanced to manhood in TERENCE, HORACE, and VIRGIL. Declined under MARTIAL and JUVENAL: and grew old with AUSONIUS, SERENUS, and SIDONEUS. It revived after under PETRARCH, and PHILELPHUS; and flourished again in POLITIAN, VIDA, AONIUS, SANNAZARIUS, &c. who may be esteemed a body of Second Classics.

CICERO is now universally esteemed the Standard of Classic

The

Bowl
Black
Bell's
Burcy
BarclaColeri
Clark

Dugar

Eton I

Hoadle
* Hoo
Hudfor
* Holu* Lilly
* LillyMair's
Mant's
Milner

Classic Literature; and the Flower of the Augustan Age are undoubtedly VIRGIL, HORACE, and OVID.

The Ancient Grammarians in the Latin Language are PRISCIAN, SANCTIUS, SCIOPIUS, SCALIGER, LINACER, ALVAREZ, DESPAUTERIUS, CHARISIUS, &c. LILLY, BUSBY, WALKER, JOHNSON, SYMES, &c. are of later times: The publications of the most eminent Moderns are as follow:

	<i>s. d.</i>
Bowles's Latin Grammar, 8vo.	2 6
Blackwall's Latin Grammar, 12mo.	1 6
Bell's Latin Grammar,	1 6
Burcy on, the Latin Tongue,	1 6
Barclay's Latin Rudiments,	2 0
Coleridge's Critical Lat. Gr.	3 0
Clarke's Lat. Gr. and Supp.	2 6
Dugard's Rudiments of Latin,	1 0
Eton Lat. Gr.	1 6
Hoädley's Accid.	1 6
* Hoole's Accid. Termin. and Vocab.	2 6
Hudfon's Introd. to Lat.	1 0
* Holmes's Lat. Gr. corrected, &c. by Harwood,	1 6
* Clavis Grammaticales	1 6
* Lilly's Accidence enlarged, 1783.	1 6
* Lilly's Gram. improved, 1776.	1 6
Mair's Lat. Syntax,	2 0
Mant's Lat. Accid.	2 0
Milner's Lat. Gram. 8vo.	5 0
Oxford	

	<i>s. d.</i>
Oxford Gr. 8vo. 12mo.	3 6
Pittman's Introd. to Lat.	2 6
Port Royal's Lat. Gram. 2 vols. 8vo.	12 0
* Rudiman's Lat. Gr.	2 6
* Rudiments,	1 0
Smith's Introd. to Lat.	1 6
* Sterling's Rudim. of Latin,	1 3
The Westminster Gram. &c.	2 0
Ward's Lat. Gram.	1 6
Wallis's Lat. Gr. 8vo	5 0
Worley's Lat. Gr. 12mo.	2 0
Wallace's Lat. Gr. 8vo.	4 0
Ainsworth's Lat. and Eng. Dict. 2 vol. Fol.	4 4 0
Ditto, by Morell, 4to.	1 7 0
Ditto, Abridged, 8vo.	9 0
Bailey's Derivative Dict. 8vo. 24th Edit. 1783.	7 0
Cole's Lat. Dict. 8vo.	6 0
Entick's Lat. Dict.	4 0
New Lat. an Eng. Dict. revised, &c. by Crakelt.	4 0
Rider's Lat. Dict. 4to. 1633. Esteemed for Old Latin, obsolete and uncommon words; and is particularly useful in explaining the Latin abbreviations, for which see also Littleton's Dictionary.	
Young's Latin Dict. 8vo. 6th Edit.	7 0

N. B. Those marked with an Asterisk are generally preferred in teaching.

THE

The most approved Editions of the Latin Classics are the following :

BAILEY's, Containing Ovid's Met. Ep. de Trist. Justin, Erasmus, and Phædrus.

CLARKE's, (John) Containing Ovid, Justin, Nepos, Sallust, Florus, Eutropius, Erasmus, Corderius, Æsop.

These have the English Translations.

COOKE's, Terence, Virgil, and Sallust; each accompanied with translations.

Cæsar, Curtius, Eutropius, Florus, Justinus, Juvenal, Lucretius, Martial, Nepos, Ovidii Met. Fast. Epist. Trist. Phædri Fab. Plautus, Suetonius, Sallust, Terentius, Tullii Orat. de Orator. Virgilius. *In usum Delphini.*

DAVIDSON's, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Phædrus.

MAIR's, Sallust, Cæsar, Corderius.

MAITTAIRE's, Catullus, Cæsar, Curtius, Florus, Horace, Juvenal, Justin, Livy, Lucretius, Lucan, Martial, Nepos, Ovid, Paternus, Pliny, Sallust, Terence, Virgil, Phædrus.

STIRLING's, Cato, Corder. Eutropius, Florus, Horace, Juvenal, Nepos, Ovid Trist. Phædrus, Pantheon, Persius, Terence, Virgil.

Each of these hath the *Ordo*, and a copious index; and with the last may be had Clavis Virgilianæ.

BASKER-

BASKERVILLE's, Horace, Virgil, and Juvenal, are elegant Editions in 4to.

BENTLEY's, Terence and Lucan, with notes, are much read.

DAVIS's, Cicero's whole Works, Cæsar, and Lactantius, are elegant, and much consulted.

There are also many others in estimation with the Literati; as, GUTHRIE's Cicero, in 10 vols. 8vo. his Quintillian in 2 vols. 8vo. BRINDLEY's Classics in 24 vols. 18mo. GORDON's Eng. trans. of Tacitus, Sallust, and Terence. DUNCAN's Cicero, Lat. and Eng. BLADON's Cæsar, Eng. 8vo. SANDBY's Horace, Virgil, Terence, and Juvenal, 8vo. For more particular information, consult HARWOOD's View of the Various Editions of the Greek and Roman Classics.

N. B. *For the English to the Latin Phrases and Examples, see the end.*

TABULÆ

TABULÆ LINGUARUM.

SPANISH.

ETYMOLOGY OF THE SPANISH FROM THE
LATIN.

THE Nouns in Spanish are in general formed from the Latin ablatives. Verbs in the infinitive reject the final *e* in the Latin; as also the *t* in conjugating, both in the middle and termination of the word.

To form Spanish words from the Latin, the following rules appear to obtain in general:

O is changed into *ue*; *u* into *o*; *au*, diphth. into *o*; *e* into *ie*; *i* into *e*; *b* into *p*; *c* into *d*, or *g*; *cl* or *pl* into *ll*; *ct* into *ch*; *f* into *h*; *l* into *j*; *r* into *l*;

nn into *n̄*; *q* into *g*; *t* into *d*; *ſt*, *ſp*, when they begin a word, into *eſt*, *eſp*; the terminations, *um* and often *us*, into *o*; *ſio* into *cion*; *ilis* into *il*.

EXAMPLES.

LATIN.	SPANISH.	LATIN.	SPANISH.
Corda	<i>cuerda</i>	Dictus	<i>dicho</i>
Forum	<i>fuéro</i>	Lectum	<i>lecho</i>
Hospes	<i>huésped</i>	Lutum	<i>lodo</i>
Furca	<i>horca</i>	Facere	<i>hacer</i>
Gulosus	<i>goloso</i>	Conſilium	<i>conſejo</i>
Ulmus	<i>olmo</i>	Arbores	<i>arboles</i>
Musca	<i>mosca</i>	Cerebrum	<i>celebro</i>
Aurum	<i>oro</i>	Annus	<i>año</i>
Caulis	<i>col</i>	Pluvia	<i>lluvia</i>
Maurus	<i>moro</i>	Plenus	<i>lleno</i>
Certus	<i>cierto</i>	Aqua	<i>agua</i>
Servus	<i>siervo</i>	Aquila	<i>águila</i>
Herba	<i>hierba</i>	Facilis	<i>fácil</i>
Infirmus	<i>enfermo</i>	Subtilis	<i>futil</i>
Sicus	<i>feco</i>	Scala	<i>escala</i>
Sinus	<i>ſeno</i>	Spectator	<i>eſpectador</i>
Apricus	<i>abrigo</i>	Amat	<i>ama</i>
Sapor	<i>ſabór</i>	Amant	<i>aman</i>
Opera	<i>obra</i>	Amarent	<i>amáran</i>
Cubitus	<i>codo</i>	Amatis	<i>amáis</i>
Dubitare	<i>dudár</i>	Ametis	<i>améis</i>
Dico	<i>digo</i>	Amate	<i>amád</i>
Amicus	<i>amigo</i>	Amabatis	<i>amabáis</i>
Clamare	<i>llamár</i>	Amare	<i>amár</i>
Clavis	<i>llave</i>		&c.

Vid. DE TRIGNY, p. 17. HENLY, p. 44. DEL PINO, p. 212. PENEDA, p. 52; but particularly STEPHENS' Dict. *Etymology*.

PRO.

P R O N U N C I A T I O N.

THE Vowels are sounded thus, *a*, (*aw*), *e* (*ay*), *i* (*ee*), *o* (*o*), *u* (*oo*), *y* (*ee*).

B has generally the common power or sound; but in the middle of a word, and sometimes in the beginning, it is pronounced like *v*; as, *Bilbao*, pron. *Vilbáo*; *Labor*, pron. *Lavor*. And they are often written one for the other; as, *voz*, or *boz*.

C is hard as *k* before *a*, *o*, *u*; and soft as *s* before *e* and *i*. *ç* is sounded nearly as *th* in the beginning of a word; as, *çumo*, pron. *thsumo*; like *fs* in the middle; as, *Iviça*, pron. *Iviffa*. *ç* is however becoming obsolete in the Spanish, *z* being now almost always used in its stead.

G is hard before *a*, *o*, *u*, as in English: *gua* pron. *gwa*: *gue* and *gui* are pron. as in *guest*, *guilt*; there are a few exceptions, which are however now particularly distinguished by the *dierefsis*, as *gü*.

C and *ç* are used indifferently before *e* and *i*, and pron. gutterally, nearly as *dshë*, *dshï*. *ç* before other vowels has the power of *y*; as, *Badajos*, pron. *Vádâyos*. *G* is servile in the middle of a word; but when followed by *n*, it is distinctly pronounced, as in *dig-nidad*, *dignity*.

L

Ch

Ch has the English sound, as in *much*; except in Greek words, and their derivatives.

Ll is *li*; *ñ* is *ni*. The former of which is now used only before the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, *u*. Single *r* at the beginning of words, is pronounced as double; so *Roma*, *razon*, pron. *Rroma*, *rrazon*.

S before *r* is sounded as another *r*; as, *Israel*, pron. *Irrael*; otherwise *s*, as also *z*, are sounded as *fs*.

Qu before *a* sounds as in English, or as in the Latin *aqua*; before *e* and *i*, like *ke*, *ki*.

W is pronounced nearly as *uv*; as in *witiza*, *liwa*, pron. *wuitiza*, *liuwa*.

X, in the beginning of words, is pronounced as *ch* guttural, or nearly as the English *ch* or *j*; when followed by a conson. in the middle of words, it is always pron. as *cs*, in which case the following vowel is now always circumflexed; except it is immediately followed by a conson. when the accent is omitted.

Two vowels coming together must be always distinctly pronounced; as *amainár*, *creér*, pron. *amainár*, *cray-ér*: But *ay*, *ey*, forming a diphthong, as *Ayre*, *Rey*, are pron. as in English.

The following also approach nearly to the nature of a diphthong, the Italic character however denoting a degree

degree of superiority in found; *ao*, as, *Bilbao*; *au*, except *laúd*, *ataúd*; *ia*, as, *Saia*, except when *i* is accented; *ie*, as, *viéto*; *io*, *yo*, as *dio*, except *mío*, *río*, *frío*, *tío*; *iu*, as *Ciudad*; *ue*, as *fuérça*; *ui*, *uy*, as *muy*.

N O U N S.

Nouns are declined with the Articles; which are masculine, feminine, or neuter. There are, however, no neuter nouns in the Spanish, being all either masculine or feminine; but the neutral article is usually placed before nouns substantive formed from adjectives, or adjectives taken absolute and collectively.

MASC.		FEMIN.		NEUTER.
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	
N. AC. el	los	la	las	lo
G. AB. del, de el, de los		de la	de las	de lo
D. àl, à el, à los		à la	à las	à lo

The article is never made use of before proper names of men, women, gods, goddesses, saints; of months, towns, cities, villages; except they be preceded by an adjective, expressing some action, passion, or quality.

Feminine nouns of two syllables beginning with *a*, are declined with the masc. article; as *el alma*, *el ave*, sing. *las almas*, *las aves*, plur.

The

The Formation of the Plural Number of Nouns.

Nouns ending in *a, e, i, o, u*, take *s* in the plural.

Nouns ending in *y*, or in any consonant, take *es* in the plural: In which case *z* is changed into *c*; but *x*, which was formerly changed into *g* when guttural, is now preserved in the plural; as *carcax*, *relóx*, sing. *carcáxes*, *relóxes*, plur. pronounced *carcáges*, *relóges*.

The Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives.

The Adjectives terminate in general in *e* or *o*. Those ending in *e* (as also some few in *l, z, &c.*) have no variation in their gender. Those in *o* change it into *a* in the feminine.

The Adjectives *primero, bueno*, drop the *o* before a noun masculine.

Gender of Nouns.

Nouns ending in the vowels *i, o, u*; and in the consonants, *l, n, r, s, x*, are, in general, masculine. Those ending in *a, e*, also in *d, z*, are, in general, feminine.

There are no Spanish words ending in *b, p, f, m, c, g, h, j, t*.

Comparison of Adjectives.

The Comparatives are formed by adding *mas*, and the Superlatives by *muy*. Ex. *claro*; *mas claro*, *muy claro*: or, change *o* into *ísimo* m. *ísima* f. *clarísimo*.

Sometimes the Superlatives terminate in *rísimo* or *lísimo*; as, *asperrísimo*, *humilísimo*.

These are irregular:

Bueno, good; *mejor*; *bonísimo* or *óptimo*.

Malo, bad; *peor*; *malísimo* or *pésimo*.

Grande, great; *mayor*; *grandísimo* or *máximo*.

Pequeño, little; *menor*; *pequeñísimo* or *mínimo*.

Mucho, much; *más*; *muchísimo*.

Poco, little; *menos*; *poquísimo*.

Diminutives.

The Masculine Diminutives are formed by changing the final *o* of nouns into *illo*, *íto*, *íco*, *éte*, *uélo*, or *éjo*; and the Feminine by changing the final *a* into *illa*, *íta*, &c.

Ex. From *libro*, a book, are formed, *libríllo*, *libríto*, *libríco*

From *mesa*, a table, *mesílla*, *mesíta*, *mesíca*, &c.

These Diminutives are very much used in familiar discourse; for, having each a peculiar power of conveying

conveying to the mind a somewhat different sense of the word they are joined to, the copiousness and delicacy of the Spanish language consist, in a great measure, in a proper use thereof.

Illo, éjo, denote in general a kind of contempt; *íto, íco*, merely smallness; *éte, íno*, a degree of kindness or fondness. *Vid. DE TRIGNY, La langue Espagnole*, p. 32.

Augmentatives.

The Augmentative Terminations are *én óte*, or *ázo*, modern; *ácho, áfco*, ancient. Their property, as in the Latin, is to annex the idea of comparative magnitude without the use of the comparative adverbs or terminations.

P R O.

S.	P.	This		That		That		Which or when		Which	
		m.	f.	m.	f.	m.	f.	m.	f.	m.	f.
N. yo	We	este	esta	este	esta	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
G. de mi	nos	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de
D. à mi	de nos	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à
Ac. me	à nos	este	esta	este	esta	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
Thou	Ye	este	esta	este	esta	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
N. tu	vos	este	esta	este	esta	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
G. de ti	de vos	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de
D. à ti	à vos	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à
Ac. te	vos	este	esta	este	esta	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
He	They	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
N. el	ellos	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
G. de el	de ellos	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de
D. à el	à ellos	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à
Ac. le	les, or los	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
She	They	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
N. ella	ellas	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella
G. de ella	de ellas	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de	de
D. à ella	à ellas	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à	à
Ac. la	las	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	aque	aquella	el qual	la qual	aque	aquella

OBSERVATIONS.

Nos, the first pers. plur. of *I*, is frequently changed into *nosotros*, m. *nosotras*, f. As is also *Vos* into *vosotros*, m. *vosotras*, f.

The personal reciprocal *yo mismo* is declined, G. *de sí mismo*, or *si misma*, of himself, or of herself; D. *à sí mismo*, or *à si misma*; Ac. *se*, himself, or herself. And *proprio* is used for *mismo*; *yo proprio*, I myself.

The possessive Pronouns are *mi*, *tu*, *su*, sing. *mis*, *tus*, *sus*, plur. They are used before nouns of either gender; as *mi cavallo*, my horse.

The absolute possessives are *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, *nuestro*, *vuestro*, with their fem. changing final *o* into *a*, except *su*, which is both m. and f. Ex. *Cuya es esta espada?* *Mia. Cavallo no es mio. Casa tuya; not mi, tu.*

The demonstratives *este*, *esse*, *aquel*, are used with this distinction; *este* is nearest the speaker, *esse* next, and *aquel* farthest off.

From *este*, *esse*, are formed *estotro*, *essotro*, this other, that other.

The relatives are *que*, *quien*, s. *quienes*, pl. *cuyo*,—*a*, s. *os*, *as*, pl. and *qual*.

Se comes before, or after verbs; as, *el se va*, he goes away. So, *me*; as, *no me voy*, I go not. Sometimes *me* or *te* follows *se*; as, *Que se me da à mi?* What care I for it?

Se, is often used for *tu*, or *vos*; and in the D. before *lo*; as, *yo se lo dire*.

Aqueste, *Aqueste*, formed from *este*, *esse*, are now become obsolete.

Ambos, *entrambos*, both, are often connected with *à dos*; as, *ambos à dos*, both together.

Que tal is often used for *qual* and *como*; and *que tanto*, for *quanto*. *Quier* and *Quiera* are joined to *quien* and *qual*; as, *qualquier*, whatsoever, *quienquiera*, whosoever.

In address, *Tu*, *ti*, *te*, express familiarity, or contempt. The second person plural shews a degree of complaisance; as, *traéd aquí*, bring hither; the third, the greatest respect; as, *Quiere andar?* Will you go? *Vuestra merced*, sing. or *vuestras mercedes*, is used for *vos*, and contracted in conversation into *ustéd*, *ustédes*; in writing it is expressed by *v.m.* or *v.md*, sing. and *v.ms*, or *v.mds*, plural. *Vid. DE TRIGNY. p. 62. DEL PINO, p. 158. STEVENS' Dict. VUE.*

AUXILIARY VERBS.

The principal Auxiliary Verbs are *haver* (or *tenér*) to have; *estar*, and *ser*, to be. The former are used for the Active, Neuter, and Reciprocal verbs; *haver* is used also for the Passive verbs in their compound tenses, and the verb *ser* purely for the passive verbs.

HAVER, *To Have.*

	INDICAT.		SUBJUNCT.	
<i>Present</i>	<i>have</i>	he has há havémos havéis han	<i>may have</i>	háya háyas háya hayámos hayáis hayan
<i>Preterim.</i>	<i>had</i>	havía havías havía havíamos haviáis havian	<i>co. or sho. have</i>	huvi-éra—éffe huvi-éras—éffes huvi-éra—éffe huvi-erámos,—éffémos huvi-eráis—éfféis huvi-éran—éffen
<i>Preterper.</i>	<i>have had</i>	huve huviste huvo huvimos huvistéis huvieron	<i>might have</i>	havría havrían havría havriamos havriáis havrían
<i>Future</i>	<i>shall or will have</i>	havré havrás havrá havrémos havréis havran	<i>if- shall have</i>	huviere huvieres huviere huvierémos huvieréis huvieren

IMPER.

I M P E R A T I V E.

In the Imperative Mood the verb *Tenér* is used.

Sing.	{	ten tu	<i>Have or hold thou</i>
		tenga el	<i>Let him have</i>
Plur.	{	tengámos nos	<i>Let us have</i>
		tened vos	<i>Have ye</i>
		tengan ellos	<i>Let them have</i>

I N F I N I T I V E.

Pres. *haver* *To have.*

Perf. *haver havido* *To have had*

Fut. *haver de haver* *To have hereafter.*

Gerund *haviendo* *Having.*

Part. *havido* *Had*

For the compound tenses add to the above the passive participle. *havido*; except *yo have havido*, which is not in use.

ESTAR

ESTAR and SER, *To be.*

INDICATIVE.

Future	Preterper.	Preterim.	Present		
				Am	Was
shall or will be	Have been			estói	fóí
				estás	éres
				está	és
				estámos	fómos
				estáis	fóis
				están	fon
				estaba	éra
				estabas	éras
				estaba	éra
				estabámos	erámos
				estabáis	eráis
				estaban	éran
				estúve	fuí
				estuviste	fuíste
				estuvo	fué
				estuvimos	fuímos
				estuvisteis	fuísteis
				estuvieron	fuéron
				estaré	seré
				estarás	serás
				estará	será
				estaremos	seremos
				estaréis	seréis
				estarán	serán

EST.

ESTAR and SER, *To be.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Future	If-sha. or shou. be	Preterper.		If-might be	Preterim.		Present	If I was or were
	estuviere		estaría		estuvi-éra,—éste		esté	
	estuviéres		estarias		estuvi-éras,—ésteś		estés	
	estuviere		estaría		estuvi-éra,—éste		esté	
	estuvieremos		estariámos		estuvi-erámos,—estémos		estémos	
	estuvieréis		estaríais		estuvi-eráis,—estéis		estéis	
	estuviéren		estárian		estuvi-éran,—estén		estén	
	fuere		fería		fu-éra,—éste		féa	
	fuéres		ferías		fu-éras,—ésteś		féas	
	fuere		fería		fu-éra,—éste		féa	
	fuerémos		feriámos		fu-erámos,—estémos		féamos	
	fueréis		feriáis		fu-eráis,—estéis		féais	
	fuéren		ferían		fu-eran,—estén		féan	

IMPER-

IMPERATIVE.

está tu	fé tu, <i>Be thou, &c.</i>
esté el	seá el
estémos nos	seámos nos
estád vos	sed vos
estén ellos	seán ellos

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> estár	ser <i>To be</i>
<i>Perf.</i> havér estado	havér sido <i>To have been</i>
<i>Fut.</i> havér de estár	havér de ser <i>To be hereafter</i>
<i>Gerund</i> estando	siendo <i>Being</i>
<i>Part.</i> estado	sido <i>Been</i>

In the compound tenses add to the tenses of *havér* the Passive Participle *estado*, or *sido*.

OBSERVATIONS.

Ser signifies the proper and inseparable essence of a thing, its quality or quantity; as, *ser valiente*, *ser alto*, *ser chico*, &c. but *estar* denotes a place, or any adjunct quality; as, *estar en Londres*; *estar con salud*; *estar enfermo*. *Estar* is also used to denote any affection or passion of the mind, or accidental quality of a thing. Ex. *Estar enojado*, to be angry. *Mi vestido es bueno, pero esta mal hecho*.

VERBS.

VERBS.

VERBS. I. Cantar, to

V E R B S.

There are Three Conjugations; which end in AR, ER, IR. Ex. 1. *Cantar*, to sing; 2. *Vender*, to sell; 3. *Sufrir*, to suffer.

I N D I C A T I V E M O O D.

Ten.	Present.			Preterim.			Preterp.			Future		
Si.	Do, am—ing.			Did, was—ing.			—ed			Shall or will		
Con.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
CANT-O	VEND-O	SUFR-O		ába	ía		é	í		ar-é	er-é	ir-é
as	es	es		ábas	ías		asté	íste		-ás	—	—
a	e	e		aba	ía		ó	ió		-á	—	—
ámos	émos	ímos		abámos	íamos		ámos	ínos		-émos	—	—
áis	éis	ís		abáis	íais		astéis	ísteis		-éis	—	—
an	en	en		aban	ían		áron	íron		-án	—	—

SUB-

S U B J U N C T I V E.

<i>Pres. May.</i>			<i>Preterim. could be, &c.</i>			<i>Preterp. might, &c.</i>			<i>Fut. If-I should, &c.</i>		
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
e	a	á	iera	áffe	iéffe	aria	eria	iria	áre	iére	
es	as	ás	ieras	áfes	iéffes	arias	erías	irías	áres	iéres	
e	a	á	iera	áffe	iéffe	aria	eria	iria	áre	iére	
émos	ámos	ámos	ierámos	áfémos	iéffémos	ariámos	eríamos	iríamos	arémos	ierémos	
éis	áis	áis	ieráis	áféis	iéfféis	ariáis	eríais	iríais	aréis	ieréis	
an	an	án	ieran	áfien	iéffen	arian	erían	irían	áren	iéren	

IMPER. INFINITIVE.

<i>Sing thou, &c.</i>			<i>Present, To</i>		<i>Gerund.—ing</i>	<i>Part. pass.—ed</i>		<i>Part. active,—ing</i>	
1.	2.	3.	1.	ár	ándo	ádo	ante	ante	
a	e	e	2.	ér	iéndo	ído	iente	iente	
e	a	a	3.	ír	iéndo	ido	iente	iente	
émos	ámos	ámos							
ád	éd	íd							
en	en	an							

OBSER.

The g
pen
in a
and
quen
Sub
perf
ing
beto
thir
Imp
end
of t
fons
pera
and
of t
fca
and
con
ven
of t
fir
thro

Verbs
five
es
ama
are
or

OBSERVATIONS on VERBS.

The greater part of Verbs having the vowel *o* in the penult. and ending in *ár*, are Irregulars. Those in *cár*, have the first pers. of the *preterp.* in *que*, and the third person of the Imper. in *que*, *s.* and *quen* pl. as also the persons of the *present* of the Subjunctive: If the verbs terminate in *gár*, these persons and tenses have *gue* and *guen*. Verbs having an *e* in the penult. of the Infinitive, take *i* before the said *e* in the three first pers. *s.* and the third of the pl. in the *present* of the Indicative, Imperative and Subjunctive. Verbs having their ending in *cér*, terminate in *sco*, in the first person of the Indicative *present tense*; but the other persons drop the *s*. The third pers. sing. of the Imperative ends in *sca*, the first pers. pl. in *scamos*, and the third pers. pl. in *scan*. The terminations of the *present* Subjunct. are thus;—sing. *sca*, *scas*, *sca*;—pl. *scámos*, *scáis*, *scan*. In all other moods and tenses *s* is not used before *c*; but *vencér*, to conquer, from the Latin *vincere*, makes *venzo*, *venfi*. Verb in *gér*, change *g* into *j* in the *present* of the Indicative, in the third pers. *s.* and in the first and third pers. pl. of the Imperative; and through all pers. *s.* and pl. in the Subjunctive.

Verbs passive are formed with *ser*, *avér*, and the passive part. as, *Soy amado*, I am loved; *eres amado*; *es amado*, *s.*—*somos amados*; *soys amados*; *son amados*, pl. And in the third pers. *s.* and pl. they are often conjugated with *se*; as, *Dios es amado*, or *Dios se ama*, God is beloved.

N

Recipro-

Reciprocal Verbs have the pronoun *se* after the Infinitive, as *librar se*; and are conjugated by prefixing the pron. *me, te, se*, sing. and *nos, vos, se*, plur. in all the moods and tenses, except in the Imperative, when they are placed after the verb.

Active Impersonal Verbs are expressed in every mood and tense by the third pers. s. as, *nieva*, it snows; *nevaba*, it did snow; *nevo*, it snowed; &c.

Passive Impersonals take *se* before or after the third pers. of the verb; as, *se nota*; it is noted; *se notaba*, it was noted; &c.

There is, or are, respecting place, &c. is expressed by the Aux. Verb *Haver*; as, *hay*, there is; *habia*, there was; *hubo*, there was, or, there has been, &c.

Ser, is also used impersonally; as, *es*, it is; *era*, it was; *fué*, it has been, &c.

All verbs, except the Regulars passive, may be conjug. by the verb *estar*, and a gerund of the principal verb; as, *estoy hablando*, I am speaking; *estas hablando*, &c.

Formation of the Regular Verbs.

In the Indicative mood, the *present tense* is formed by changing *ar, ér, or ír*, of the Infinitive, into *o*: the *preterimperfect* of the first conj. changes *ar* into *aba*; and of the second and third conj. *ér* and *ír* into *ía*: the *preterp.* of the first conj. changes *ar* into

into *é*; the second and third, *ér* and *ír* into *í*: the *future* is formed by adding *é* to the Infinitive.

The Imperative is made of the third pers. of the *present* Indicat. and of the *present* Subjunctive; as, *ama tu*, love thou; *áme el*, let him love, &c. The second person pl. changes *r* of the Infinit. into *d*; as, *amad*, love ye.

The *present* of the Subjunctive is formed by the *present* of the Indicative, changing *o* into *e* in the first conj. and into *a* in the second and third conjugations. The first and second *preterimp.* are formed from the first pers. of the *preterp.* of the Indicat. changing *é* into *dra* or *asse*; but in the second and third conj. add to the *preterp.* *é* or *eje*. The third *preterimp.* add *ía* to the Infinitive. The first *future* is made of the first *preterimp.* by changing final *a* into *e*, with the same accent on all the syllables.

Irregular Verbs.

The Irregulars of the first conjugation are principally these.

dár, to give
contár, to count
acordár, to remember
encontrár, to meet
mostrár, to show
volár, to fly

sonár, to sound
consolár, to comfort
tocár, to touch
secár, to dry
abarcár, to undertake
pagár, to pay

The

The Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation
CONTINUED.

rogár, <i>to pray</i>	acertár, <i>to succeed</i>
apagár, <i>to extinguish</i>	andar, <i>to go</i>
regar, <i>to water</i>	bolcár, <i>to overturn</i>
apostár, <i>to wager</i>	acostárfse, <i>to go to bed</i>
degollár, <i>to behead</i>	forzár, <i>to force</i>
atacár, <i>to attack</i>	hollár, <i>to trample on.</i>
cerrár, <i>to shut</i>	

Dár, is conjugated thus;—

<i>Doy, das, dá ; damos, dáis, dan :</i>	Ind. present.
<i>Daba, &c. as the regular verbs :</i>	preterim.
<i>Dí, diste, díó, ; dimos, disteis, diéron :</i>	preterp.
<i>Daré, darás, dará ; daremos, -réis, -rán :</i>	future.
<i>Da tu, dé el ; demos nos, dad vos, den ellos :</i>	Imper.
<i>Diéra, diésse, daría, &c.</i>	Subjunct. imperf.
<i>Diére, diéres, diére ; -émos, &c.</i>	future.
<i>Dando, Ger. Dádo, Part. pass.</i>	

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Cabér, <i>to be contained</i>	trahér, <i>to bring</i>
hacér, <i>to do, to make</i>	tenér, <i>to have, or to hold</i>
podér, <i>to be able</i>	fabér, <i>to know</i>
ponér, <i>to put or place</i>	vér, <i>to see</i>
querér, <i>to will, or to love</i>	

Cabér

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation, CONTINUED.

Cabér makes,—quépo, cabes, &c. Ind. *present*.—cabia, cabías, &c. *imperf.*.—cabe tu, quepa el, quepámos nos, cabed vos, quepan ellos: Impera.—yo quepa, tu quepas, &c. Subj. *present*;—cabido, *part. pass.*

<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>perf.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>	<i>Part. Pass.</i>
Hacer	—hago, haces, &c.	—hize, &c.	—haz, haza, &c.	—hecho,
Podér,	—puedo, puedes, &c.	—pude, &c.	—pueda, SUB.	—podido.
Poner,	—pongo, pones, &c.	—puse	—pon, ponga.	—puesto
Querér,	—quiero, quieres, &c.	—quise, &c.	—quíere, &c.	—querido.
Trahér,	—trahigo, trahés, &c.	—tráxe, &c.	—tráhe, trahíga,	—trahido.
Tenér,	—tengo, tienes, &c.	—tuve, &c.	—ten, tenga,	—tenido.
Sabér,	—sé, sabes, &c.	—supe, &c.	—sábe, tépa,	—sabido
Ver,	—véo, ves, &c.	—vi, &c.	—vé, véa,	—visto.

Vid. DEL PINO, p. 70, for Irregulars in *cer* and *ger*.

Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Venir, to come,	—vengo, vienes,—vine,	—ven,—venga,—venido.
Decir, to say,	—digo, dices,—dixe,	—di,—diga,—dicho.
Ir, to go	—voy, vas,—iba, <i>imp.</i> fui, <i>per.</i> —vé, vaya,	—ido.
Oír, to hear,	—oigo, oyes,—oí,	—oye,—oiga,—oído.
Dormir, to sleep,	—duermo,—dormí,	—duérme,—domido.
Morir, to die,	—muero,—morí,	—muere,—muerto.
Servir, to serve,	—sirvo,—serví,	—sirve,—servido.

The *Axiomata* p. 29. exemplified in the SPANISH.

1. ^{n. v.} El hombre es mortal. ^{n. v.} Pedro canta. ^{n. v.} Tu quieres baylar.

2. ^{n. v.} Yo escribo. ^{n. v.} Yo me paseo. ^{n. v.} El pobre duerme seguro.

3. ^{s. g.} La ventana del quarto. ^{s. g.} La iglesia de Dios.

4. ^{a. d.} Esto es util à la navagacion. ^{a.} Es provechoso à la salud. ^{d. a. d. v. d.} Es parecido à su padre. Dañar à su enemigo.

5. ^{v. ac.} Desio la paz. ^{v. ac.} Practico la virtud. ^{v. ac.} Amo à Pedro. ^{v. ac.} Adoro à Dios. ^{v. ac.} Imito à los santos. ^{pr. ac.} Ahier parecio ante mi.

6. ^{vo.} O Dios, fois vos mi Padre verdadero.

7. ^{pr. ab.} La virtud es amada por todos los hombres de bien. ^{pr. ab.} Fui llamado del Rey.

S. El

8. El hombre ^{s. m. a. m.} sabio. La mugér ^{s. f. a. f.} indiscreta. Una
 casa ^{s. pa.} derribáda. Deme ^{pro. s.} mi sombrero. Embía me
 mis ^{pro. s.} pistolas.

9. Jorge ^{s.} Tercêro Rey ^{s.} de Inglaterra. La ^{n. g.} necesidad
 es madre de la invencion.

10. El hombre ^{an. r.} que as hablo. La mugér ^{an. r.} que que-
 reis. ^{an. r.} Pedro, cuyo libro tengo. ^{r.} Cuya es esta
^{an.} pluma?

11. El alma. ^{n. v.} Ella lee. ^{n. v.} Ellos se fueron. ^{n. v.} Yo canto.

12. Vamos ^{v. inf.} à nadár. Havré ^{v. inf.} de hablar. Vay ^{v.} tal
 vez ^{inf. v. inf.} à cazár. Enseñar ^{v. inf.} à cantar.

Syntactical Remarks.

The oblique cases, *me, te, le or la, nos, vos, les or las*, are put before or after the verb. The sentence begins with the nomin. or the verb: if a pers. pronoun be the nomin. it may be omitted. An adverb

verb is placed either before or after the verb. The negation must be placed before the oblique cases, and both before the verbs. The nomin. must be put immediately after the verb. The nomin. and relat. must be placed before the first verb.

Lo que, signifies *what*; as, *Haga lo que quisiere*, Let him do what he likes. *Lo qual*, is *which*; as, *Me mandó tales y tales cosas, lo qual se hizo luego*, He ordered me such and such things, all *which* was done immediately. When *lo* is placed next to the verb, it signifies *it* or *that*; as, *Hago lo*, Let him do it, or do that. *Os* is sometimes written for *vos*; as, *Yo os daré*, I will give you. *Los* and *las* are sometimes used for the first pers. pl. as, *Los que somos Españoles*, We that are spaniards. *Mi, ti, si*, are used after prepositions. *Me, te, se*, are joined to verbs, and denote the D. and Ac. cases. *La, le, las, los, les, me, te, se, nos, vos*, when placed after a verb, are annexed to it; as, *Amola*, I love her.

When the following particles come between two verbs the latter is generally in the subjunctive; *que, para que, porque, aunque, bienque, óxala* *, *supuesto que, puesto que, dado que, a fin que*, &c.

An

The word *óxala* is properly the sign of the optative mood, implying a wish; and appears, by tracing it to its origin, to be synonymous with the Latin *utinam*, would to God. It is a Morisc word, taken from the Arabic, and this again from the Hebrew: For *Ala*, which in the Arabic, as also in the Turkish language,

An
co
in
It
Se
nia

The
exc
for
for
but
in a

Un, a
pre
plaz
una
ly e

The p
the
und

signifies
Castilian

An Infin. verb is often used substantively; as, *El comer y el rascár, todo es comenzar*. We find also in BOSCAN,—*Con un collár attento à las palabras*. It also corresponds with the English active part. as, *Se divierte en cazár*, He delights in hunting. *Veniá de belér*, He came from drinking.

The copulative conjunction *y* is used before all words, except those beginning with *i*, when *è* is written for it. The disjunct. conjunction *ni* is repeated, for *neither, nor*: and so is *ò*, (and *yá*) for *either, or*; but *ù* is written for *ò* when the word before it ends in *o*, and the word after begins with the same vowel.

Un, and *una*, are used instead of *el*, *la*, when the expression is indefinite; as, *Un Rey discreto*. *Una plaza sitiada*, a besieged place. *Uno*, and also *una*, take the definite article when they are relatively employed.

The preposition *de* or *des*, when compounded, gives the word a contrary signification; as, *dehazér*, to undo.

O

An

signifies *God*, comes from the Hebrew *AL*. And the Castilian Poets still use it in this sense:

Podrá sér que ALA permita.

Que tenga fin mi disgracia.

Romance Esp.

An Adjective is placed thus :

ADJECTIVES.

Participial,—Una casa derribada, *A demolished house.*
Of Colour, —Un vestido blanco. *A white dress.*
Of Elem. Qualities, Agua caliente. *Hot water.*
Of measure,—Una torre alta. *An high tower.*
Of praising, —Un Rey sabio. *A wise king.*
Of nations, —La ligereza Francésa. *French levity.*

These generally precede the substantive: *Buen, Bueno, malo, lindo, feo, falso, grande, joven, pobre, rico, verdadero, agradable*, with a few others; but there are some exceptions.

A Verb is placed thus :

Le entiendo bien	<i>I understand you well.</i>
No le entiendo	<i>I do not understand you.</i>
Lo entiendo	<i>I understand it.</i>
No lo entiendo	<i>I do not understand it.</i>
Me entiende vm. ?	<i>Do you understand me ?</i>
Ha entendido vm. lo que ha dicho ?	<i>Did you understand what he said ?</i>
Me ha entendido vm. ?	<i>Did you understand me ?</i>
No le he entendido	<i>I did not understand you.</i>
Nada se de ello	<i>I know nothing of it.</i>
Acáso no lo sabia el ?	<i>Did he not know it ?</i>
Me conoce vm. ?	<i>Do you know me ?</i>
Le conoce à vm. ella ?	<i>Does she know you ?</i>
Por ventúra lo ha sabido ?	<i>Did he know nothing of it ?</i>

Nada

Nada supo jamás de *He never knew any thing about*
esto. *this.*

No que lo sepa. *Not that I know of.*

Read STEPHEN'S Sp. Gr. p. 44. PENEDA'S
Syntax; or DEL PINO, p. 144. HENLY, on the
Span. accents, p. 6. Gram. is concise and compre-
hensive.

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE MOST EMINENT SPANISH
AUTHORS; AND OF THE MOST APPROVED
MODERN GRAMMARS, AND
DICTIONARIES.

ANTOINE NEBRISSE (surnamed from the place of
his birth, a small town of Andalusia, situate near
the river *Bethis*) about the latter end of the fourth
century, began to revive the Spanish literature;
which had lain dormant among the barbarisms of
the Vandals and Africans for near a thousand years.
With much labour and difficulty he brought his
countrymen back to a love of the liberal arts. He
opened a school for the instruction of youth, in
which he taught the ancient languages; assiduously
improving and correcting his own. For this pur-
pose, besides writing largely on the liberal arts in
general, he composed a Spanish Grammar, and a
copious Dictionary in Latin and Spanish; both
of

of which are still in great estimation, as containing the standard elements of the Spanish language.

MIRANDA, who lived in the fifteenth century, was much esteemed for a work he composed in Italian, to facilitate the acquisition of the Spanish tongue to the Italians, intituled, *Observations on the Castilian Language*.

SEB. COVARRUVIAS, about the beginning of the last century, published, *The Treasure of the Spanish Language*: a work highly valued for the Etymology of words.

RENGIFO, an excellent Poet of the fifteenth century, composed a work, intituled, *De l'Arte Poetica Española*; in which are exhibited the elements of the Spanish tongue in verse. It appears to be an imitation of that which TEMPO, who lived in the time of PETRARCH, composed for the Italian poetry, and which DOLCE hath since enlarged upon.

GRENADÉ's Catechism is esteemed for its style: as also the works of RIBADENEIRA for their purity of language. The letters of D'AVILA, and the writings of ST. THERESA, are equally esteemed for their excellent diction.

MARIANA, was perhaps the first that gave a just regularity to his style; and MONTEMAYOR, and LOPE DE VEGA, are admired for their sublimity.

LAZARILLO's composition is esteemed a master-piece
in

in the Spanish language; and the works of GRACIEN, and COLOMA, are universally read with pleasure.

THE most eminent Poets among the ancients are JUAN DE MENA, and MANRIQUE; and among the moderns, BOSCAN and GARCILASO lay claim to superiority. The poetical works of COSTILGO, and ERCILLA, are not destitute of merit. GONGORA, QUEVEDO, MENDOZA, and SOLIS, are poetical authors in general esteem. And the inimitable MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA, by his Dramatic Pieces, and other writings, particularly his *Don Quixote*, has acquired to himself a lasting monument of fame in the Republic of Letters.

THE writers of the present day are principally LOZANO, DAVIN, GORDEJUELA, LUIS DE FLANDES, and VICENTE BACALLER; each of whose works are in high repute.

THE ancient Grammarians in the Spanish language, (besides those already mentioned) are, *Valera*, *Tominque*, *Cesser*, *Villalba*, and *Terebio*: the publications of the moderns are chiefly these,—

Grammaire Nouvelle Franc. Ang. et Espagn. par DA-COSTA. Lyon, 1752.

Nouvelle Methode pour apprendre la Langue Espagnole, par DE TRIGNY. Paris, 1765.

STEPHEN'S

S P A N I S H.

112

STEPHEN'S Eng. and Spanish Grammar. 8vo.	1725.
PENEDA'S Eng. and Span. Gram. 8vo.	1762.
HOWEL'S Eng. and Span. Gram. 12mo.	1744.
DEL PINO'S Eng. and Span. Gram. 8vo.	1777.
HENLEY'S Eng. and Span. Gram. 8vo.	1719.
Span. and Eng. Dialog, by ALVERADO, 12mo.	1719.
<i>Grammaire Nouvelle Espagnole et Francoise, Lyon.</i>	1788.
<i>Diccionario dela Lengua Castellana, compuesto per</i> <i>la REAL ACADEM. ESPAN. 6 vol. Fol.</i> <i>Madrid.</i>	— — 1726.
SOBRINO <i>Diſtionaire Fran. et Eſpagn. 2 tom.</i> <i>Brus.</i>	— — 1760.
DEL PINO'S Eng. and Span. Dict. by BARETTI. Fol.	— — 1788.

TABULÆ

Spani
are eff
means
acquir

T
precise
is pron
heard
found
pronou
u, in
at the
ivem,
nasal f

TABULÆ LINGUARUM.

PORTUGUESE.

THE Portuguese being only a dialect of the Spanish, the Etymology and construction of both are essentially the same; and therefore the most direct means of attaining the former must be by a previous acquisition of the latter.

The Portuguese and Spanish pronunciation are precisely the same, with these few distinctions:—*A* is pron. as in the word *map*. The *open* sound of *o* is heard in the word *store*, as *dó*, pity; and the *close* sound in the Span. article *do*, and the word *rodondo*, pronounced as *doo*, *redundo*; or nearly as the English *u*, in *tun*, *turret*. *Lh* is pron. as *li*. *Nh* as *ni*. *Em*, at the end of words is nasal, as *aing*; except *sóem*, *loém*, and a few others. *Am*, *im*, *om*, have a broad nasal sound at the end of words; except *roim*. The dash,

dash, or Portuguese *til*, placed over a letter, denotes the absence of a subsequent or final *m*, which then receives a nasal sound also.

The following are a few instances of the affinity of the Portuguese with the Latin.

<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>	<i>Spanish.</i>
Stupa	<i>Stopa</i>	Regnum	<i>reino</i>
Musca	<i>mosca</i>	Frigus	<i>frio</i>
Aurum	<i>ouro</i>	Allium	<i>alho</i>
Maurus	<i>mouro</i>	Articulus	<i>artelho</i>
Certus	<i>certo</i>	Macula	<i>mancha</i>
Sicus	<i>feco</i>	Sponsus	<i>esposo</i>
Benignus	<i>benigno</i>	Fatum	<i>fado</i>
Arbor	<i>arvore</i>	Augmentum	<i>augmento</i>
Stabat	<i>estava</i>	Aranea	<i>aranha</i>
Acutus	<i>agudo</i>	Vinca	<i>vinha</i>
Clavis	<i>chave</i>	Capillus	<i>cabello</i>
Clamare	<i>chamar</i>	Caput	<i>cabeça</i>
Actio	<i>acção</i>	Aqua	<i>agua</i>
Factus	<i>feito</i>	Gratia	<i>graça</i>

N O U N S.

The Portuguese Nouns have but two genders, the masculine and the feminine; the former is declined with the definitive article *o*, and the latter with *a*.

MASC.

MASC.			FEMIN.		
	Sing.	Plur.		Sing.	Plur.
N.	o	os		a	as
G.Ab.do		dos		da	das
D.	ao, or o	acs, or os		á	ás
Ac.	ao, or o	aos, or os		a	as

The indefinite article serves for both genders and numbers.

G. de, D. á, Ac. a, Ab. de.

The following are common contractions: *In the, in my, in thy, in his*; expressed by *no, nos*, for the masc. and by *na, nas*, for the feminine. Ex. In the garden, *no jardim*; in the street, *na rua*; in thy book, *no teu livro*; in his bed, *na sua cama*: that is, *em o jardim*; *em a rua*; &c. So are, *co, coa, cos, coas*, contractions of *com o, com a*, &c. Ex. *Co príncipe*, with the prince; *cos meus livros*, with my books; &c. that is *com o, com os*, &c.

The Formation of the Plural Number of Nouns.

Nouns ending in any of the vowels have their plural formed by adding *s* to the singular: If the singular terminates in *az, ez, iz, oz, or uz*, the plural takes *es*. Other terminations of singular nouns are formed in the plural as follow,—*al, aes*; *ar, ares*; *el, eis*; *em ens*; *er, eres*; *il, is*; *im, ins*; *ir, or yr, ies, yres*; *ol, oes*; *om, ons*; *or, ores*; *os, ozes*; *ul, ues*; *aõ, ães, ãos ões*.

P

The

The Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives.

Adjectives ending in *e*, or *ez*, are common to both genders: so are generally those that end in *l*. Other terminations form their feminine thus,—*e*, *a*; *o*, *a*; *m*, *ma*; *u*, *ua*; there are some exceptions, as, *Francez*, *Franceza*; *Portugez*, *Portogueza*; *Espanhol*, *Espanhola*, &c.

Gender of Nouns.

The Masculine terminations are,—*e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*, *l*, *m*, *r*, *s*, *z*; and the Feminine, *a*, *o*. There are also many femin. nouns ending in *e*; besides other exceptions.

Comparison of Adjectives.

The comparative is formed by adding the adverbs *mais*, more; *menos*, less; and the superlative by *muyto*. Ex. *mais nobre*; *menos bella*; *muyto alto*, very tall. The Superlatives also often terminate in *issimo*, m. or *issima*, f. as *bellissimo*, *nobilissimo*; and are also often expressed by placing the article before the comparative adverb; as, *a mais bella*, the fairest.

The superlative derivative adverbs are formed by changing the final letter of the superlative adjectives into *amente*; as, *doutissimo*, *doutissimamente*. But the positive adverbs are composed from the feminine of
the

the positive by the addition of *mente*; as, *doutamente*, learnedly, from *douta*, the feminine of *douto*.

Diminutives.

The Masculine Diminutives are formed by changing the last vowel of Nouns into *inho*; and sometimes by the addition of *zinho*: and the feminine take *inha*, *zinha*.

Augmentatives.

The Augmentatives are formed by the addition of one or two syllables; as, *homem*, a man; *homemzão*, a great strong man; *tofo*, a fool, *foleirão*, a great fool, both masculine: *mulherona*, a great stout woman; *foleirona*, &c.

Many nouns appear to be diminutives or augmentatives without being so: So *moinho*, a mill, *espinha*, a fish-bone, &c. have the diminutive termination; and *forão* a ferret, *atafona* an ass, or a horse-mill, &c. terminate as the augmentatives. Both the diminutives and augmentatives sometimes convey a bad meaning, and denote derision or contempt.

P R O N O U N S.

S.	P.		
I	<i>Eu</i>	<i>With me, con mimigo; pl. com nosro.</i>	<i>Quem, s. and pl. Who.</i>
N. de mim	<i>Eu</i>	<i>with thee, contigo; pl. com vosco.</i>	<i>Que, s. and pl. what.</i>
G. á mim	<i>Eu</i>	<i>with him, or her, contigo, or com elle—a.</i>	<i>Qual, m. and f. which, or what, pl. quæ.</i>
D. á mim	<i>Eu</i>	<i>Him, or to him or her, lhe; pl. lhes.</i>	<i>Cujo, cuja; whose.</i>
Ac. a mim	<i>Eu</i>	<i>Himself, herself, si, with mesmo—a.</i>	<i>Hum, huma; One.</i>
<i>Tou</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>To me, &c. me, te, te, nos, vos, lhes.</i>	<i>Algum, alguma; some.</i>
N. tu	<i>tu</i>	<i>Me o, me a, &c. are often contracted, as,</i>	<i>Qualquer; any one.</i>
G. de ti	<i>tu</i>	<i>To me of it, &c. mo, mos; ma mas; selo,</i>	<i>Quemquem; whoever.</i>
D. á ti, te	<i>tu</i>	<i>fela; felos, felas; lho, lhos; lha, lhas;</i>	<i>Todo, toda; all, every.</i>
Ac. á ti, te	<i>tu</i>	<i>nolo, nola; nolos, nolas; volo, volos; vola</i>	<i>Tal, taes; such, &c.</i>
<i>He or It.</i>	<i>He or It.</i>	<i>velas.</i>	<i>Outro, outra; other.</i>
N. elle	<i>He or It.</i>	<i>My, thy, &c. or mine, thine, &c. meu, m.</i>	<i>Nenhum, nenhuma; none.</i>
G. delle	<i>He or It.</i>	<i>minha, f. teu, tua; seu, sua; nosso, nossa;</i>	
D. á elle	<i>He or It.</i>	<i>vosso, vossa; with their plurals.</i>	
Ac. a elle	<i>He or It.</i>	<i>This, este, &c. as in the Spanish; except</i>	
<i>She or It.</i>	<i>She or It.</i>	<i>isto in the neuter.</i>	
N. ella	<i>She or It.</i>	<i>That, esse, &c. as the Span. neut. isso.</i>	
G. della	<i>She or It.</i>	<i>That, aquelle, &c. as the Spanish, neuter</i>	
D. á ella	<i>She or It.</i>	<i>aquillo.</i>	
Ac. a ella	<i>She or It.</i>		

P R O.

Speak
He told
Show
Show
By him
The E
itself
This p
God se
I will
I prom
Tell hi
It is of
It was
What c
Give it
I will
You tel
He told
I will
Leave t
My bo
I have
The m
It is yo
I owe
His fat
This bo
His rela
him;

Pronouns exemplified.

Speak to me;	<i>Fallai-me</i>
He told me;	<i>Elle disse-me.</i>
Show us;	<i>Mostrai-nos.</i>
Show thyself;	<i>Mostrate.</i>
By himself;	<i>De, or por si mesmo.</i>
The Earth is fruitful of itself; — }	<i>A terra de si mesma he fertil.</i>
This pleases me;	<i>Isto me agrada.</i>
God sees thee	<i>Deos te ve.</i>
I will tell him, or her;	<i>Eu lhe direi.</i>
I promised them;	<i>Eu lhes prometti.</i>
Tell him;	<i>Dizei-lhe.</i>
It is offered to me;	<i>Offerece-se-me.</i>
It was represented to him;	<i>Representou-se-lhe</i>
What do you think of that?	<i>Que lhe parece aquillo?</i>
Give it me;	<i>Dai-mo.</i>
I will give it you;	<i>Eu-to darei.</i>
You tell it him, or her;	<i>Dize-lho.</i>
He told us of it;	<i>Elle nolo disse</i>
I will send them to you;	<i>Eu vobos mandarei.</i>
Leave that to himself;	<i>Lá felo haja.</i>
My book;	<i>O meu livro.</i>
I have your book;	<i>Tenho o seu livro.</i>
The mother loves her son;	<i>A may ama a seu filho,</i>
It is yours;	<i>He o seu, or a sua.</i>
I owe my life to him;	<i>Devo-lhe a vida.</i>
His father and mother;	<i>Seu pay e sua may.</i>
This book is mine;	<i>Este meu livro.</i>
His relation do not like him; — }	<i>Os seus não o querem.</i>

A friend

A friend of mine;	<i>Hum dos meus amigos.</i>
Who is it?	<i>Quem he?</i>
Who told you so?	<i>Quem vos disse isso?</i>
What will you have?	<i>Que queres?</i>
What are you doing?	<i>Que estais fazendo?</i>
What book is this?	<i>Que livro he este?</i>
Which do you speak of?	<i>De qual fallaes vós?</i>
Which of the two?	<i>Quem, or qual dos dois?</i>

OBSERVATIONS.

The demonstrative pronouns *este* and *esse*, are contracted in the G. or Ab. into *deste*, *destas*; *disto*, *disto*; for *de este*, &c. The same is observable of *aquelle*, as also in the D. case.

The Neuter Demonstratives are used promiscuously before nouns of either gender; except those expressing the human species; as, *isto*, or *esta coisa*; *isso*, or *essa coisa*; *aquillo*, or *aquella he a coisa que*, &c. this thing; that thing; that is the thing which, &c. but *este homem*, this man; not *isto homem*.

When *em*, in, comes before a demonstrative, it is contracted; as, *em este*, *em esta*, &c. into *neste*, *nisto*, *nisso*, &c.

Aqui, *ali*, and *lá*, are often added to the demonstrative or noun that comes after it, to denote a distinction or specification; as *este homem aqui*, this man, expressing a near or present object: *aquella mulher lá*, that woman, a distinct or more remote one.

When

When *aquelle*, *aquella*, &c. are preceded by *este*, *esta*, &c. then *este* signifies the last thing or person spoken of.

Such as, when not governed of the verb subs. *to be*, is expressed by *aquelles que*, *aquelles taes que*, or *aquelle que*.

Isto, *isto*, *aquillo*, before *que*, are englished by *what*; as, *elle diz aquillo que sabe*.

Cujo, must be followed by the noun or term it refers to, and must agree with it in gender, number, and case.

Mesmo, with the article becomes an adjective, signifying *the same*; thus, *o mesmo*, *a mesma*, *os mesmos*; relating to some noun expressed or understood.

Outro, other, is often joined to the pl. of the personal pronouns, I and thou; as, *nos outros*, we, *vos outros*, you.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

The Auxiliary Verbs are *haver*, *ter* to have; *ser*, *estar*, to be. All verbs are conjugated either with or without the Personal Pronouns, *eu*, *tu*, *elle*; *nos*, *vos*, *elles*.

TER, HAVER, *To Have.*

	INDICAT.	SUBJUNCT.
Present	tenho, he tens, has tem, ha temos, hemos tendes, heis tem, haõ	tenha haja tenhas, hajas tenha, haja tenhâmos hajâmos tenháes, hajaes tenhaõ, hajaõ
Preterim.	tinha, hia tinhas, hias tinha, hia tinhamos, hiamos tinheis, hieis tinhaõ, hiaõ	tivéra, houvera tivéras, houveras tivera, houvera tivéramos, houveramos tivéreis, houveréis, tiveraõ, houveraõ
Preterper.	tive, houve tiveste, houveste teve, houve tivemos, houvermos tivestes, houverdes tiveraõ, houveraõ	teria, haveria terias, haverias teria, haveria teríamos, haveríamos teríeis, haveríeis teriaõ, haveriaõ
Future	terey, haverey terás, haverás terá, haverá teremos, haveremos tereis, haveréis, teraõ, haveráõ	se eu tivér — tu tivéres — elle tiver — nos tivérmos — vos tiverdes — elles tiverem

IMPER

For th
of *Ter*, t
Indic. for
ra, *tivera*
not in u
tiveſſe, &

IMPERATIVE.

Have thou, &c.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	tem tu tenga elle, haja elle
<i>Plur.</i>	{	tenhâmos <i>or</i> hajâmos nos tende <i>or</i> havey vos tenhaõ <i>or</i> hajaõ elles

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	ter	<i>To have.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	ter tido	<i>To have had.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	que ha de ter,	<i>To have hereafter.</i>
<i>Gerund</i>	{	tendo <i>Having.</i> tendo tido, <i>Having had.</i>
<i>Part.</i>	tido, <i>or</i> havido,	<i>Had.</i>

For the compound tenses, add to the above tenses of *Ter*, the passive part. *tido* or *havido*. And in the Indic. for *eu tinha tido*, is more elegantly used, *tivera*, *tiveras*, &c. *I had had*. *Tive* or *houve tido*, is not in use. The Subjunc. preterim. may also be *tivesse*, &c. *houvesse*, &c.

Q

SER,

SER, and ESTAR *To be.*

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>Present</i>	<i>I am, &c.</i> sou, estou es, estas hé, está fomos, estamos sois, estais saõ, estão	<i>I may be, que eu,</i> seja, esteja sejas, estejam seja, esteja sejamos, estejamos sejais, estejais sejaõ, estejam
<i>Preterim.</i>	<i>I was, &c.</i> era, estava eras, estavas era, estava éramos, estávamos ereis, estaveis, eraõ, estavam	<i>If—could, &c. be</i> fora, estivera foras, estiveras fora, estivera foramos, estiveramos foreis, estivereis foraõ, estiveraõ
<i>Preterper.</i>	<i>I was, &c.</i> fui, estive foste estiveste foi, esteve fomos estivemos fostes, estivestes foraõ, estiveraõ	<i>If—were or might be.</i> seria, estaria serias, estarias seria, estaria seríamos, estaríamos serieis, estarieis seriaõ, estariaõ
<i>Future</i>	<i>I shall or will be.</i> ferei, estarei serás, estarás será estará seramos, estaremos fereis, estareis seraõ, estaraõ	<i>When I shall be.</i> for, estiver fores, estiveres for, estiver formos, estivermos fordes, estiverdes forem estiverem

IMPER-

I M P E R A T I V E .

Be thou, &c.

<i>Sing.</i>	{	se tu, <i>or</i> está seja, <i>or</i> esteja elle
<i>Plur.</i>	{	sejamos, <i>or</i> estejamos nos fede, <i>or</i> estai vos sejão, <i>or</i> estejão elles

I N F I N I T I V E .

<i>Pref.</i>	fer, estar, <i>to be</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	ter sido, <i>or</i> estado, <i>to have been</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	que ha de fer, <i>that is to be</i>
<i>Gerund</i>	{ sendo, estando, <i>being</i> tendo sido, <i>or</i> estado, <i>having been</i>
<i>Part.</i>	sido, <i>or</i> estado.

In the compound tenses add either of the Passive Participles, *estado*, *sido*, to the tenses of *Ter.* *I had been*, may also be conjugated *fora*, *foras*, &c. *or estivera*, *estiveras*, &c. equally as elegant as *eu tinha sido*, *or estado*. The subjunc. preterim. may likewise be conjugated *fosse*, *fosses*, &c. *or estivesse*, *estivesse*, &c. Vid. *Observations*, p. 96. *Spanish*, concerning *Ser*, and *Estar*.

VERBS

VERBS.

The regular Portuguese Verbs have three different terminations in the Infinitive,—
ar, er, ir; as, *amar* to love, *vender* to sell, *admiter* to admit.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Ten. Si. Con.	Present. <i>Do, am—ing.</i>			Preterim. <i>Did, was—ing.</i>			Preterp. <i>—ed</i>			Future <i>Shall or will</i>		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
AM-O VENDO	as	es	o	áva	ia	ia	ei	este	io	ar-ei	er-ei	ir-ei
amos	a	e	es	ávas	ias	ias	áste	êo	imos	-ás	—	—
ais	amos	emos	imos	áva	ia	ia	ou	emos	-emos	-á	—	—
ão	ais	éis	ís	áveis	ieis	ieis	áste	estes	-eis	-eis	—	—
	ão	em	em	ávaõ	iaõ	iaõ	áraõ	eraõ	-aõ	-aõ	—	—

SUB.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. May. Preterim. could be, &c. Preterp. might, &c. Fut. If I see, &c.

PORTUGUESE.

125

Pres. May.			Preterim. could be, &c.			Preterp. might, &c.			Fut. If-I should, &c.		
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
c	a	as	ára	era	ira	aria	eria	iria	ar	ér	ir
cs	a	as	áras	eras	iras	arias	erias	irias	ares	éres	íres
c	a	a	ára	era	ira	aria	eria	iria	ar	ér	ir
emos	amos		áramos	eramos	íramos	ariam	eriam	iriam	amos	érm	írm
eis	ais		áreis	ereis	íreis	arieis	erieis	irieis	ardes	érides	írides
am	aõ		áráõ	eráõ	iráõ	ariaõ	eriaõ	iriaõ	arem	érem	írem

IMPER. INFINITIVE.

Love thou, &c.			Present, To			Gerund.—ing			Part. pass.—ed			Part. active,—ing		
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	ando	endo	indo	ado	ido	ido	ante	ente	inte
a	e	e	ar	cr	ir									
c	a	a												
emos	amos	amos												
ai	ei	í												
em	aõ	aõ												

OBSER-

OBSERVATIONS ON VERBS.

The compound tenses are formed from the auxiliary verb *ter*, and the passive participle; as, *tenho amado*, I have loved, &c. *tinha amado*, I had loved, &c. which last may be also conjugated *amara*, *amavas*, &c.—The Subjunc. preterim. is sometimes conjugated—*amásse*, *amássem*, &c.—*vendesse*, &c.—*admitisse*, &c. Verbs passive, are composed of the passive participles conjugated with the verb *Ser*, to be: as, *eu fu amado*, I am loved; *tu es amado*, &c.

Verbs in *car*, take *qu* in those tenses where the *e* would otherwise meet with the vowel *e*; and those in *gar*, take an *u* in those tenses where the *g* would otherwise meet with the same vowel *e*; as, *Peccar*, to sin,—*eu pequei*, for *peceei*, I sinned. *Pagar*, to pay,—*paguei*, I paid; and thus in the other tenses when the above happens.

Irregular Verbs.

There are only two Irregular Verbs of the first conjugation,—*estar* and *dar*.

Dar, to give.

Dou, das, da; damos, dais, daõ :

Dava, davas, &c.

Dei, deste, deu; demos, destes, déraõ :

Darei, daras, &c.

Ind. present.

preterimp.

preterp.

future.

Da

Datu,

De, des,

Déra o

Daria,

Der, de

Dando,

Irr

Fazer, t

fiz, o

Poder, t

&c. p

Saber, t

&c. j

Ver, to

visto.—

Dizer, t

&c. a

Querer,

quiz,

Ir, to go

hã,

iere

Datu, de elle ; demos nós, dai vós, dem elles : Imper,

<i>De, des, de ; demos, deis, dem :</i>	Subj. <i>present.</i>
<i>Déra or désse, &c.</i>	<i>preterim.</i>
<i>Daria, &c.</i>	<i>perfect.</i>
<i>Der, deres der ; dérmos, dérdes, dérem :</i>	<i>future.</i>

Dando, Ger. Dado, Part. Passive.

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Fazer, to do or make, faço, fazes, &c. faria, &c. fiz, &c. feito,——Part.

Poder, to be able, posso, podes, &c. podia, &c. pude, &c. podido.——Part.

Saber, to know, sei, sabes, &c. sabia, &c. soube, &c. sabido.——Part.

Ver, to see, vejo, ves, &c. via, &c. vi, &c. visto.——Part.

Dizer, to say, digo, dizes, &c. dizia, &c. disse, &c. ditto.——Part.

Querer, to be willing, quero, queres, &c. queria, &c. quiz, &c. querido.——Part.

Irregular Verbs in ir.

*Ir, to go, vou, vas, vay ; vamos, ides, vão :
hía, hias, &c. fui, foste, foi, fomos, fostes, forão.
ierei, &c. fut. indo, Ger. ido, Part.*

Vir,

Vir, to come, *venho*, *vens*, &c. *vinha*, &c. *vim*, &c. *vindo*.—Part.

Pedir, to ask, *peço*, *pedes*, &c. *peça*, &c. Sub. pref.

Impersonal Verbs.

Impersonals are conjugated with the third person singular of each tense. Ex. *chove*, it rains; *chovia*, it did rain; *choveo*, it rained; *tem chovido*, it has rained; *tinha chovido*, it had rained; *chovera*, it shall or will rain; *chova*, let it rain; *que chova*, that it may rain; &c.

The Particle *se* renders the verb impersonal when placed either immediately before or after it; as, *diz-se*, they say; *sabe-se*, it is known; *sabia-se*, it was known, &c. In like manner all active verbs may become impersonal.

Ser, is sometimes used as an impersonal; as, *era tempo de hir*, it was time to go. So is *Haver*; as, *ha*, there is or are; *naõ ha*, there is or are not; *havia*, there was or were, &c. The following Examples will be of use to the reader :

There is of it,	<i>ha lá diffõ.</i> Affirm. or Interrog.
There was of it,	<i>havia lá diffõ.</i>
There shall be of it,	<i>houvre lá diffõ.</i>
That there may be of it,	<i>havera lá diffõ.</i>
There would be of it,	<i>que haja lá diffõ.</i>
There would be of it,	<i>haveria lá diffõ.</i>

And thus through all the tenses.

To

To make a negation, prefix the adverb *naõ* ; as, *naõ ha lá diſſo*, there is not of it, &c. The Interrogation is known only by the mode of articulation ; as, *ha lá diſſo ?* Is there of it ?
Vid. VIEYRA, p. 108. or DE CASTRO, p. 48. Gr.

The AXIOMATA, p. 29. Exemplified in the
 PORTUGUESE.

1. Eu fallo. ^{n.} Francisco ^{v.} escreve.
2. Os ^{n.} eſtudentes ^{v.} morigerados e diligentes eſtudaõ.
3. A ^{s.} philoſophia de ^{g.} Newton. As ^{s.} guardas do ^{g.} príncipe.
4. Faço ^{n.} preſente de hum ^{d.} livro a Paulo.
5. Amo ^{v.} a ^{ac.} virtude. Sobre ^{pr.} a ^{ac.} meſa.
6. O Deos ! Olha ^{v.} maroto ! Que ^{v.} bella ^{v.} cortefia !
7. Parto ^{pr.} de ^{ab.} Roma. Morrer ^{pr.} de ^{ab.} frio.

R

8. Meu

^{a.} ^{s.} ^{a.} ^{s.} ^{s.} ^{a.}
8. Meu pay. A sua casa. Homem amado.

^{s.} ^{s.}
9. O conde de Clermont, principe do Sangue.

^{an.} ^{r.} ^{a.} ^{r.}
10. Pedro o qual estuda. O mestre que ensina.

^{s.} ^{s.} ^{v.} ^{s.} ^{v.}
11. Pedro e Paulo lem. Pedro ama por extremo a gloria.

^{v.} ^{inf. v.} ^{v.}
12. Elle começa a discorrer. Está prompto para

^{inf. v.} ^{v.} ^{inf.}
obedecer. Quer vm. aprender a fallar Inglez?

Syntactical Remarks.

The Pronoun *que* may be relative both to persons and things, and is common to all numbers, genders, and cases.

Pronominal Qualities or Adjectives agree in gender with the latter noun; as, *a may ama a seu filho*; *o pay ama a sua filha*. Also when the noun is understood; as, in speaking of a lady's hat (for instance) *he o seu*, it is hers; because the noun understood, *chapeo*, hat, is masculine.

An

An Infinitive is often put for a Noun ; as, *o dormir faz bem.*

O, a, os, as, are Articles only when they come before a noun or pronoun ; but not when joined to verbs : and whenever we can render *o, a,* by *illum, illam, illud* ; or by *eum, eam, id* ; and *os, as,* by the plurals of these, they are relative pronouns.

When *o, a, os, as,* are joined to the present Infinitive, the final *r* is changed into *lo, la,* &c. as, *para ama-lo,* to love him ; *para ve-la,* or *ve-las,* to see her, or them : they are always put *after* the gerunds, and *before* the infinitives, when *him* or *it* follows the verb ; as, *vendo-o,* seeing him ; *para o ver,* to see him. They say also, *elles o chamaõ,* or *elles chamaõ no,* they call him or it.

If an Adjective come after *em.* it must agree in gender with the person we speak to or we speak of ; as, *em. he muito bella,* speaking to a lady ; to a man thus, *em. he muito bom.*

When *que* is between two verbs, the last is not always put in the Subjunctive ; as, as, *creyo que vem* ; but if there be a negative it requires it ; as, *naõ creyo que venha.* But *ainda que,* though or although, may have either a Subjunc. or Indic. after it.

Active Participles following the verb *ter,* or preceding an Infinitive, always terminate in *o* ; so do all participles from neuter verbs. But Passive participles

tics which are joined with the tenses of the verb *ser*, agree with the substantive that precedes it; as, *o capitão foy louvado*; *a virtude he estimada*; *os preguiçosos são censurados*; *as vossas joyas foraõ vendidas*. When they are used adjectively, they agree with the noun in gender and number.

The Ablative Absolute, or a suppression of the gerunds *having* and *being* before participles, is elegantly used; as, *acabado o sermão*, the sermon being ended.

Participles of the present tense are of both genders; but agree in number with the preceding noun.

Em coming before an Inf. verb, corresponds with the English gerund, or active part. preceded by *in*; as, *consiste em fallar bem*, it consists in speaking well. But when *em* is found before a gerund, it is merely an adverbial; as, *em acabando irer*, as soon as I have done I will go.

Por, *pello*, *pella*, *pellos*, *pellas*, and *para*, all signify *for*; but the former principally denote the efficient cause of a thing, as also the motive and means, or ways of acting, englished by *by*, *through*, *out of*, *at*, &c. and the last signifies also *to*, when it is found before an infinitive, and implies the intention, or purpose of doing something.

A, *ao*, *as*, *aos*, are englished by *at*, *as*, *in*, *on*, &c.—*De*, *do*, *da*, *dos*, *das*, are rendered by *of*,
from

from, by, after, in, on, upon, with, for, out of, at, between, &c.

See BLEUTEAU on the Prepositions; or TRANS-
TAGANO, p. 154. Gram. DE CASTRO's Syntax is
clear, and strictly grammatical.

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE PORTUGUESE AUTHORS,
&c. &c.

THE principal writers on historical, *&c.* subjects,
among the Portuguese, are GOES, BARROS, and,
PINTO; their language is esteemed perfectly gram-
matical; but their orthography differs considerably
from the more modern.

The most noted Grammarians, or those who have
particularly distinguished themselves in the Classics,
and the improvement of their own language, have
been BLEUTEAU, PERREYRA, and CATANO.
And the Poetical, *&c.* Writers, whose works are in
the greatest esteem for diction and sentiment, are AN-
DRADE, CAMOENS, LOBO, COSTA, and JACINTO.

The following Publications are in general Use.

Grammatica Franceza et Portugueza, per CA-
TANO, 4to. — —

1733.
Profodia

- Profodia Latinum et Lusitanum, per PERREY-*
RA, Fol. — — — 1732.
- DE LA RUE *Grammatica Fran. et Portugæza,*
Lisbon, — — — 1756.
- DE CASTRO'S Eng. and Port. Gram. 8vo. 1751.
- ANT. VIEYRA'S Eng. and Port. Gram. 8vo. 1777.
- Dictionarium Latino-Lusitanicum. 4to. Ulys. 1677*
- Vocabulario Portuguez e latino pelo }*
Padre BLEUTEAU, 10 vol. Fol. } Coimbra, 1712.
- Dictionnaire Portug. et Fran. 4to. Barcel. 1772.*
- A compleat Account of the Portuguese Lan-
 guage and Dictionary. Fol. Lond. 1701.
- A Book exceedingly useful in reading the old Portuguese.*
- VIEYRA'S Eng. and Portuguese Diction. 2 vols.
 4to. Lond. — — — 1773.

ST. ISIDORE on Etymology is an excellent Treatise, and ought to be read by every Student of the Spanish or Portuguese language.

TABULÆ

TA

ETYMOL

W

conson. c
 &c. there
 saying mi

The
 changed i

C and
 into

TABULÆ LINGUARUM.

I T A L I A N.

ETYMOLOGY OF THE ITALIAN FROM THE LATIN.

WHERE the latin *e* comes after the first conson. of the first syllable; as in *Melle*, *felle*, *pède*, &c. there the Italians gracefully insert the letter *i*; saying *mièle* honey. *fièle* gall, *piède* a foot.

The Latin *l* after *c*, *f*, *p*, as in *claro*, *flamma*, is changed into *i*; making *chiaro* clear, *flamma* a flame.

C and *p* before *t* are changed into *tt*; as, *docto*, into *detto* learned, *atto* fit.

Ph

Ph is changed into *f*; as *Filosofo* a philosopher. *X* into *s*, or *fs*, and sometimes into *c*; as, *Serfs* Xerxes, *Alessandro* Alexander, *Eccellente*, Excellent.

The ablative of the Latins frequently makes the nominative of the Italians; as, *labóre* labour, *parte* part, *regno* a kingdom. Some become Italian by rejecting their final *n*; as, *nome* a name, *filme*, a river.

The most part of the Italian infinitives are borrowed from the Latin; as, *amdre* to love, *dolere* to grieve, *regnare* to reign, *tenere* to hold, &c.

P R O N U N C I A T I O N.

Ital.	Eng.	Ital.	Eng.
<i>a</i>	aw	<i>cu</i>	koo
<i>é</i>	ay	<i>gl</i>	llee
<i>e</i>	e in el	<i>gn</i>	nnee
<i>i</i>	ee	<i>gu</i>	gw
<i>o</i>	au	<i>gge</i>	dgey
<i>ó</i>	ü	<i>ggi</i>	dgee
<i>u</i>	oo	<i>fce</i>	shay
<i>uo</i>	o as au	<i>fci</i>	shee
<i>ce</i>	chey	<i>tia</i>	tfiaw
<i>ci</i>	chee	<i>tie</i>	tfiay
<i>cce</i>	tchey	<i>tio</i>	tfio
<i>cci</i>	chee	<i>tii</i>	tfii
<i>cca</i>	kaw	<i>ch</i>	k
<i>cco</i>	ko	<i>sch</i>	ik

S between two vowels is founded as *z*; *z* after *n*, *l*, *r*, is founded as *tz*; but between two vowels as

dz. *Z*
gi pre
vowel
withou
as *z* sh
are fom
lowing

pronun.

Ital.

Examples.

Eng.

pronun.

Ital.

Eng.

zz. ZZ between two vowels found as *ts*. *Ge*, or *gi* preceded by a vowel found as *dg*; *Gh* before a vowel as *g* hard. The accented *é* is called the *open e*; without accent the *close e*. The accented *ó* is *close*, as *ñ* short; and without accent *open*, as *au*: There are some exceptions, as may be observed in the following examples.

Examples.

Eng.	Ital.	pronun.	Eng.	Ital.	pronun.
Bread	—pane	—pawne	A Guide	—guida	—gwida
Head	—capo	—kawpo	Book	—libro	—leebro
Center	—centro	—cheniro	Good	—buono	—boavunno
Girt	—cinto	—chinto	Heart	—cuore	—cocaurre
High	—eccello	—etchello	Full	—cólmo	—cúlmo
To Kill	—uccido	—utchido	Rome	—roma	—rooma
Looking-glasses	—specchi	—spekki	Point	—ponta	—punta
Cow	—vacca	—vakka	Church	—duoma	—doaumma
Wear	—fracco	—frakko		—Belógna.	—Bollunna
Gall	—fiéle	—fiayly	Torture	—scempio	—thempio
Fair	—bello	—bellow	Wretched	—misero	—mizero
Watchful	vigilante	—vigilante	Desire	—desio	—dezio
To read	—leggere	—ledgere	Grace	—gratia	—graffia
A lodge	—loggia	—lodgia	Moon	—luna	—loona
Son	—figlio	—fillio	Spleen	—milza	—miltza
Kingdom	—regno	—rennio	Strength	—forza	—fortza
To spoil	—guastare	—gwastare	Blue	—azzurro	—adzooro
Blur-eyed	guercio	—gwercio	Beauty	—bellezza	—belletta

NOUNS.

N O U N S.

Nouns are declined with the articles; which are masculine or feminine. The Definite are three, *il* and *lo*, m. and *la*, fem. The Indefinite is used with words which have not the definite article, and has only three cases; G. *Di*, D. *a*, Ab, *dà*.

MASC.		FEMIN.	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
N. <i>il lo</i>	<i>i, li,</i>	<i>la</i>	<i>gli, le</i>
G. <i>del dello</i>	<i>delli, dei, de'</i>	<i>della</i>	<i>degli, delle</i>
D. <i>al allo</i>	<i>alli, ai, a'</i>	<i>alla</i>	<i>agli, alle</i>
Ab. <i>dal dallo</i>	<i>dalli, dai, da'</i>	<i>dalla</i>	<i>dagli, dalle</i>

Il is used before words beginning with a consonant; *lo* before words beginning with a vowel or double conson. whereof the first is the letter *s*. *Li, delli, alli, dalli*, are in little use. *Lo* and *la* are abbreviated before all nouns beginning with a vowel (as denoted by the Italic character); but *le* is not, except before *e*; nor *gli*, except before *i*. Ex. *il Padre, i padri; il secolo, i secoli; lo studio, gli studii; l'amore, gli amori; la strada, le strade; l'anima, l'anime; gl'ingegni; gl'incendii; l'effecuzioni, l'ecceellenze, &c.*

Li delli, alli, dalli, are obsolete. *I, di, a, &c.* are used with nouns beginning with a consonant

gli, degli, &c. with nouns beginning with a vowel, or *ff, ff,* &c.

The definitive articles are sometimes conjunctive; as, *nel, nello, nella, ne' negli*, in the; *col, collo, coi* or *co', congli, colle*, with the.

The Formation of the Plural Number of Nouns.

Nouns ending in *à, i, ù, &c.* are alike in both numbers; as, *la città* the city, pl. *le città*; *il dì* the day, pl. *i dì*; *la virtù* the virtue, pl. *le virtù*. Nouns in *a* sing. make *e* in the plur. except the names of offices and dignities, which make *i*; Ex. *la porta* the gate, pl. *le porte*; *il papa* the pope, pl. *i papi*. *Ca* and *ga* receive *h* in the pl. as, *il duca* the duke, pl. *il duchi*; *la piaga* the wound, pl. *le piaghe*. Nouns in *e* make *i* in the plur. so do those in *o*; as, *il piede* the foot, pl. *i piedi*; *il regno* the kingdom, pl. *i regni*; *la mano, le mani, &c.* But many nouns ending in *o* more elegantly make *a* in the plur. and become feminine; as, *il braccio* an arm, pl. *le braccia*. Nouns ending in *cio, chio, gio, glio*, form their plur. by rejecting *o*; but all others change *o* into *ii*. Some words in *lo* make their plur. in *gli*. Words not exceeding two syllables in *co* and *go*, receive *h* in the plur. as, *fuoco* fire, pl. *fuochi*; *luogo* a place, pl. *luoghi*.

Uomo a man, *mio*, mine, *tuo* thine, *suo* his, in the plur. make *uomini, miei, tuoi, suoi*.

Gender

Gender of Nouns.

Nouns ending in *a* are feminine. Nouns in *e* are in general feminine, especially those in *cie*, *gie*; but those terminating in *me*, *nite*, *óre* and *óne* augmentative, are masculine; and many in *e* admit of either gender. In others the gender of the latins is chiefly to be observed. Nouns in *i*, are, for the most part, feminine; but those in *o* are masculine. The termination *à* is always accented, and consequently feminine.

The Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives.

Adjectives have only two terminations—*o* and *e* sing. which become plur. by turning them into *i*. The former are made feminine by changing *o* into *a* sing. and into *e* plural; and the latter are of either gender. Ex. learned, *dotto* sing. *dotti* plur. masc. *dotta* sing. *dotte* plur. femin.—A prudent man, *un uómini prudente*; a prudent woman, *una donna prudente*; two prudent women. *due donne prudenti*.

Comparison of Adjectives.

Adjectives are compared by these signs, *più* more, *meno* less; as, *più dotto* more learned, *meno vigilante* less vigilant. To which may also be prefixed *via*, *assai* molto, *di lunga mano*; as, *via più lungo*, much longer; *di lunga mano più antico*, much older. But these are without

without any signs, *maggiore*, *minore*, *megliore*, *peggiore*, *superiore*, *inferiore*.

Superlatives are formed by changing the last letter into *issimo*; as, *dotto dottissimo*; or by adding *il più*, *il meno*; as, *il più savio* the wisest, *il meno avaro* the least covetous.

Augmentatives.

Nouns become Augmentative by changing the last letter into *one*, which implies great; *accio*, which implies great and disagreeable; and *ame*, which implies abundance of a thing. Ex. *Capello* a hat, *capellone* a great hat; *Cavallo* a horse, *cavallaccio* an ugly great horse; *osso* a bone, *ossame* a great quantity of bones; *sala* (fem) a hall, *sallaccia* a filthy great hall.

Diminutives.

Diminutive Nouns are formed by changing the last letter into *ino*, *etto*, *ello*, which signifies a thing little and pretty by way of esteem and caress; or into *uccio*, *uzzo*, *icciuolo*, which denotes pity or contempt. Ex. *Anello* a ring, *annellino* a pretty little ring, &c. *Povero* poor, *poverruccio* a poor little wretch; *uomo* a man, *uomicciuolo* a little sorry man; *donna* a woman, *donnina* a pretty little woman, *donnuccia* a poor little woman.

P R O N O U N S.

S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.
<i>I</i>	<i>We</i>	<i>My</i> , mas.	I miei	S. esso, di esso, a esso, da esso;	Esso, <i>He</i> .		
N. Io	Noi	Il mio	de' miei	P. essi, di essi, a essi, da essi.			
G. di me	di noi	del mio	a' miei		<i>Essa, She</i> .		
D. a me	a noi	al mio	—	S. essa, di essa, a essa, da essa;			
Ac. me	noi	—	da' miei	P. esse, di esse, a esse, da esse.			
Ab. da me	da noi	dal mio	le mie	Questi, <i>or</i> Questo, <i>this man or thing</i> .			
<i>Tôa</i>	<i>Tor or y</i> .	<i>My</i> , fem.	delle mie	S. Questo, di questo, a questo, da questo;			
N. tu	voi	la mia	alle mie	P. questi, di questi, a questi, da questi.	<i>This woman or thing</i> .		
G. di te	di voi	della mia	—	S. Questa, di questa, a questa, da questa;			
D. a te	a voi	alla mia	dalle mie	P. queste, di queste, a queste, da queste.			
Ac. te	voi	—	I loro	Quale, <i>which</i> , when relative, masc.			
Ab. da te	la voi	dalla mia	de' loro	S. Il quale, del quale, al quale, dal quale;			
<i>He</i>	<i>They</i>	<i>Their</i> , mas.	a' loro	P. I quali, de quali, a' quali, da quali.	Feminine.		
N. egli	gliino	il loro	—	S. La quale, &c. della——alla——dalla;			
G. di lui	li loro	del loro	da' loro	P. le quali, &c. delle——alle——dalle.			
D. a lui	loro	al loro	le loro	Che, <i>who</i> , masc. or fem. relative.			
Ac. lui	da loro	dal loro	delle loro	S. P. Che, di cui, a cui, che <i>or</i> cui, da cui.			
Ab. da lui	<i>They</i>	<i>Their</i> , fem	alle loro	Che, <i>which</i> , relative to things.			
<i>She</i> .	elleno	la loro	—	S. P. Che, di che, a che, da che.			
N. ella, lei	di loro	della loro	dalle loro	<i>Se, himself, herself</i> .			
G. di lei	loro	alla loro	—	S. P. di se, a se, da se.			
D. a lei	loro	—					
Ac. lei	da loro	dalla loro					
Ab. da lei							

A
finite
esso, e
vostre
another

T
ber w
Ex. A
father
or her
their b
fessor
cases,

T
him or
li to h
ne to u
bers;
They
lo vede

M
change
So celo

Qu
things;
litter m

OBSERVATIONS.

All personal pronouns are declined with the indefinite article. *Desso, dessa*, He, she, are declined as *esso, essa*. *Tuo, tua*; *suo, sua*; *nostro, nostra*; *vostra, vostra*, are declined as *mio, mia*. *Cui* whose, *Altri*; another's, are declined as *loro*.

The possessive pronouns agree in gender and number with the substantive to which they are joined. Ex. *Il mio libro*, my book; *il suo padre*, his or her father; *la mia casa*, my house; *la sua chitarra*, his or her guitar; *la loro invidia*, their envy; *i loro libri*, their books; *le loro carrozze*, their coaches; the possessor masc. or feminine. And thus through all the cases, *del mio libro*, of my book, &c.

The Conjunctive pronouns are *ci* to us; *gli* to him or them; *la* her or it; *le* them, to her, to it; *li* to him, or them; *lo* him, or it; *mi* to me, or me; *ne* to us, or us; *si* to himself, both gend. and numbers; *ti* to thyself, or thyself; *vi* to you, or you. They are placed either before the verb, or after; as, *lo vedeva*, or *vedevalo*.

Mi, ci, ti, vi, si, coming before *la, lo, li, le, ne*, change *i* into *e*; as, *Melo, mela, meli, mele, mene*. So *celo, telo, velo, felo*.

Questo and *quello* are proper either of persons or things; the former denotes a thing near to us, the latter more remote.

Questi.

Questi, and *quegli* or *quelli*, are often used for *questo* and *quello*; as, *quegli a cavallo*, *questi a piedi*.

Cotesto, or *cotesti*, he or this, *cotesta*, she or this, are declined as *questo*. And so are *colui* and *costui*, he or that man, *colei* and *coflei*, she or that woman, making in the plural *coloro* and *costoro*.

Ciò this or that, sometimes serves for *questo* and *quello*; as, *de ciò* of this.

Ne is frequently used to express of him, of her, of it, some of them, from, with, or by them. When it is accented it denotes *neither*, or *not*,

The Interrogative pronouns are only three,—*Chi* who? *Che* what, or what sort of? *Quale* what sort of? Ex. *Chi è* who is it? *Che volete* what would you have? *Che uomo è* what man is it? *Quale è la casa* what sort of house is it?

Altri another man, in all the oblique cases of the singular number makes *altruci*; but in the plural *altri*.

From *uno* one, are formed *alcuno* some one, declined as *e*; *ciascuno* every one, distributively; *nessuno* no one; *qualcuno* and *qualche* some; and *veruno* no one. *Ogni* all, when joined with *cosa* implies every. *Ogniuno* every one, has the sing. only, but hath both masc. and fem. gender. *Tutto* all, *tale* such an one, *chiunque*

chiunque, and *qualunque* whosoever or whatsoever; the two former are declinable, but the latter are seldom used in the plural number.

Stesso the same or self, is placed after pronouns; as, *io stesso* I myself; *il padre stesso* my father himself: and with *lo* it is used neutrally, as *lo stesso* the same; and sometimes with *queste*, *quello*. *Medesimo* is also placed after the pronoun *egli*; as, *egli medesimo* he himself.

The feminine pronoun *ella* or *lei* is generally used to avoid the repetition of *vossignora*, v. s. in address, which the Italians always make in the third person when they express the highest degree of complaisance or civility; as, *vossignoria hà ragione*, Sir, you are in the right: In the plural they say, *le signorie loro*, *delle signorie loro*, *alle*, &c. *dalle*, &c. When *tu* is used in common conversation it always implies inferiority, or contempt; but *voi* denotes intimacy, or great familiarity. V. S. is declined with the indefinite article *di*, *a*, *da*.

For other Remarks, Quotations, &c. Vid. VERGANI, p. 36, Gram.

T

AUX

AUXILIARY VERBS.

The Auxiliary Verbs are two; *Avere* to have, and
Essere to be.

AVERE, To Have.

	INDICAT.	SUBJUNCT.
	Io ho	abbia
	tu hai	abbi, <i>or</i> ia
	egli ha	abbia
	noi abbiamo	abbiamo
	voi avete	abbiate
	eglino hanno	abbiano
	aveva-o	avrei
	avevi	avresti
	aveva	avrebbe
	avevamo	avremmo
	avevate	avreste
	avevano	avrebbero, <i>or</i> ono
	ebbi	avessi
	avessi	avessi
	ebbe	aveste
	avemmo	avessimo
	aveste	aveste
	ebbero, <i>or</i> ebbero	avessero, <i>or</i> ono
	avrò	
	avrai	
	avra	
	avremo	
	avrete	
	avranno	
		IMPERATIVE.
		abbi
		abbia
		abbiamo
		abbiate
		abbiano

INFIN.

PASSIV.

GERUN.

To form

Passiv

mafc.

avuto,

* The

as useless

with this le

out it: as

also in the

words, how

he has, has

from o or a

INFIN. *Avere* to have; *avere avuto* to have had; *avere ad avere*, *dovere avere*, or *essere per avere* to be about to have.

PASSIVE PART. *Avuto*, had.

GERUND, or ACT. PART. *Avendo* having, also *con coll'*, *in* or *nell' avere*.

To form the compound tenses add to the above the Passive Part. *avuto*, as, *Io ho avuto*, I have had, masc. or fem. *Egli ha avuto*, he has had; *ella ha avuto*, she has had, &c. *

ESSERE,

* The modern Italians have discarded the letter *b* as useless when an initial; since all words beginning with this letter are pronounced equally the same without it: as, *buomo* is pron. *uomo*; *honore*, *onore*; &c. as also in the verbs, *habbiamo*, *abbiamo*, &c. In a few words, however, *b* is still retained; as in *ho* I have, *ha* he has, *banno* they have, in order to distinguish them from *o* or *a* to, also *anno* year.

ESSERE, *To be.*

INDICAT.

SUEJUNC.

Am
Present
 io sono
 tu sei, *or* se'
 egli *or* ella è
 noi siamo
 voi siete
 eglino, *or* elleno sono

Was
Preterim.
 era *or* ero
 eri
 era
 eravamo
 eravate
 erano

Was or have been
Preterperf.
 fui
 fosti
 fu
 fummo
 foste
 furono

shall or will be
Future
 farò
 farai
 sarà
 faremo
 farete
 faranno

May be
 sia
 sii, *or* sia
 sia
 siamo
 siate
 siano

should, &c. be
 farei
 faresti
 farebbe
 faremmo
 fareste
 farebbero

Might be
 fossi
 fossi
 fosse
 fossimo
 foste
 fossero

IMPERATIVE.
Be thou, &c.

sii, *or* sia,
 sia
 siamo
 siate
 sieno, *or* siano

INFIN.

I N F I N I T I V E.

Essere to be; *essere stato* to have been; *avere ad essere, dovere essere, or essere per essere* to be about to be.

P A S S I V E P A R T I C I P L E.

Stato, m. s. *stata*, f. s.

Stati, m. pl. *state*, f. pl.

G E R U N D *or* A C T I V E P A R T I C I P L E.

Essendo being; also *coll' essere, nell' essere*.

In the forming of the compound tenses add the Passive Participle *stato* to the above tenses of *essere*, agreeing in gender and number with the noun or pronoun; as, *Io sono stato*, or *stata*, I have been; *egli è stato*, he has been; *ella è stata*, she has been; *noi siamo stati*, or *state*, we have been, &c. *Io era stato*, I had been, &c.

V E R B S

VERBS.

The Regular Conjugations are three; the first ends in ARE, the second in ERE, the third in IRE; as, AMARE to love, CREDERE to believe, CAPIRE to comprehend.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Ten.	Present. Do, am—ing.	Preterimp. Did, was—ing.	Preterp. —ed	Future Shall or will
Con. I.	1. 2. 3.	1. 2. 3.	1. 2. 3.	1. 2. 3.
AM-O	CRED-o	avo vi va	ei e e	irò irai irà
i	i i e	ivi i vi i	essi essi e	erai erai erà
a	e	eva	è	erà
iamo	iamo	evamo	emmo	iremo
ate	ete	evate	este	erete
ano	ono	evano	erono	iranno

SUB

S U B J U N C T I V E L. I M P E R.

<i>Pres. May</i>			<i>Preterim. could be, &c.</i>			<i>Preterp. might, &c.</i>			<i>Love thou, &c.</i>		
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
i	a	isca	erei	erefi	irei	affi	effi	iffi	a	i	ici
i	i, a	isca	erebbe	erebbe	irebbe	affi	effi	iffi	i	a	isca
i	a	isca	erebbe	erebbe	irebbe	affe	esse	isse	iamo	iamo	iamo
iamo	iamo	iamo	erebbero	erebbero	irebbero	affimo	effimo	iffimo	ate	ete	ite
iate	iate	iate	erebbero	erebbero	irebbero	affe	esse	isse	ino	ano	iscano
ino	ano	iscano				affero	effero	iffero			

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present, To</i>	<i>Gerund.—ing</i>	<i>Part. pass.—ed</i>
1. are	ando	ato, ata, ati, ate
2. ere	endo	uto, uta, uti, ute
3. ire	endo	iro, ira, iti, ite

OBSERVATIONS ON VERBS.

THE Compound Tenses are formed by adding the auxiliary verb *Avere* to the passive participle; as, *Io ho amato*, I have loved; *Io aveva amato*, I had loved, &c.

The formation of the Regular Verbs appears by the following scheme; where the changing of the Infinitive termination produces the first person of every mood and tense.

Con.	Infinit.	Ind. pr.	Imp.	Perf.	Fut.	Imper
1.	<i>are</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>avo</i>	<i>ai</i>	<i>erò</i>	<i>i</i>
2.	<i>ere</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>evo</i>	<i>ei</i>	<i>erò</i>	<i>i</i>
3.	<i>ire</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>ivo</i>	<i>ii</i>	<i>iro</i>	<i>i</i>
	Sub. pr.	Imp.	Perf.	Ger.	Par.	
1.	<i>i</i>	<i>assi</i>	<i>erci</i>	<i>ando</i>	<i>ato</i>	
2.	<i>a</i>	<i>essi</i>	<i>erci</i>	<i>endo</i>	<i>uto</i>	
3.	<i>a</i>	<i>issi</i>	<i>irei</i>	<i>endo</i>	<i>ito</i>	

In the *Perf.* the second person sing. and the first and second plural are formed from the Infinit. by changing *re* into *sti*, *mmo*, *ste*; as, *amare*, *amasti*, *amammo*, *amaste*. The third pers. are formed from the first by changing *i* into *ò* and *arono*; as, *amai*, *amò*, *amorono*: *ii* into *ì* and *irono*; as, *sentii*, *sentì*, *senirono*: and single *i* into *e* and *ero*; as, *giaqui*, *giaque*, *giacquero*.

Verbs

Verbs which end in *cave* or *gare*, take *h* in those tenses where *c* and *g* come before *e* or *i*; as, *peccare*, *pagare*, &c. And in the Preterites of verbs of the second conjug. when *ere* is long, and has *c* immediately before it, as *piacere*, *tacere*, &c. *q* is added after *c* in the first and third persons sing. and in the third pers. plur. as, *piacui*, *piacue*, *piacquero*; *tacui*, *tacue*, *tacquero*, &c.

Verbs having *l* before *ere*, form the preterite by changing *ere* into *si*, *se*, in the sing. and *sero* in the plural; as, *dolere*, *dolsi*, *dolse*, *dolsero*. Verbs ending in *dere* short, and preceded by a vowel, terminate their preterite in *si*. If the first pers. sing. of the Indicative mood pres. tense end in *ggo*, as, *leggo* from *leggere*, the preterite ends in *ssi*; as *leggo*, *lessi*; *traggo*, *trassi*, &c. Also *scelgo* makes *scelsi*; *ardo*, *arsi*; *frango*, *franci*, &c.

Regular Verbs of the second conjug. have two terminations in the *preterperf.* tense; as

<i>Perdei</i>	}	<i>ésti</i>		<i>è</i>		<i>émro</i>		<i>este</i>		<i>erono</i>
<i>Perdetti</i>										
										<i>ettero</i>

Passive Verbs are formed by joining the verb *sono* to their participles; as, I am loved, &c. *sono amato*, *sei amato*, *e' amato*, *sono stato amato*, &c.

The third persons sing. and plur. become passive also by adding *si*, either before or after the verb; as, *si ama*, or *amasi*, he is loved; *si amano*, or *amansi*, they are loved, &c.

All verbs may be changed into Neuters Passive by the help of the conjunctive pronouns; as, *io mi amo, tu ti turbi*.

Reflective Verbs are conjugated with either *Acci* or *Essere*; as *io mi sono fatto male*; or *mi hò fatto male*, I have hurt myself.

Reciprocal Verbs are formed with *si*; as, *eglino si amano*, they love one another; *s'incontravano*, they met one another.

Some verbs are absolutely Impersonal; as, *grandino* it hails, *nevea* it snows, *piove* it rains, &c. and others have a great affinity with neuter verbs; as, *mi duole* it grieves me, *mi serve* it comes into my mind, &c. Others are made impersonal by adding *si*; as, *si crede*, or *credesi*, it is thought; *si dice*, or *dicesi*, they say, &c. Or it may be expressed *che creduto, vien detto*, &c. from *venire*; which is also frequently used for *essere*; as, *viene stimato* for *stimato*.

The verb *essere* is sometimes used in the compound tenses of intransitive verbs; *Io sono andato*, I am gone; *tu sei venuto*, thou art come, &c.

All verbs, except the Regulars Passive, may be conjugated by the verbs *stare, venire, andare*; as, *Io sto scrivendo*, I am writing; *tu vai scrivendo*, &c.

Irregular

Irregular Verbs.

If the irregularity fall upon the present tense of the Indic. it also falls upon the present of the Imper. and Subjunctive. The second sing. and the first and second persons plur. of the perfect are seldom irregular.

Irregulars of the First Conjugation.

The first conjugation has only these four:

Andare to go, *Dare* to give, *Fare* to do, *Stare* to be or stand,

Andare is irregular in the present only. The three others are irregular in the present and in the perfect.

Andare, to go.

Indic. pres. *Vado*, or *vo*, *vai*, *va*; *andiamo*, *andate*, *vanno*. Imperf. *Andavo*, I was going; perf. *andai* I went; fut. *anderò*.

Imper. *Va*, *vada*; *andiamo*, *andate*, *vadano*, or *vadino*.

Subjunct. pres. *Vada*, or *vadi*, &c. *andiamo*, *andiate*, *vadano-ino*, Imperf. *andassi*,—*anderei*.—

Part, *andato*, Ger. *andando*.

Dare

Dare, to give.

Ind. pres. *Dò, dai, da; diamo, date, danno.*
 imperf. *davo, I did give, &c.*
 perf. *diedi, or detti, desti, diedi; danno, deste, diedero.*
 fut. *darò, &c.*

Imper. *Dà, dia; diamo, date, d'iano.*

Subj. pres. *Dia, &c. diamo, &c.*
 imperf. *dessi, &c.*
 perf. *darei, &c.*

Infinit. *Dare.* Part. *Dato.* Ger. *dando.*

Fare, to do.

Ind. pres. *Fo, fai, fa; facciamo, fate, fanno.*
 perf. *Feci, facesti, fece; facemmo, faceste, fecero.*
 fut. *farò, &c.*

Imper. *Fà, faccia; facciamo, fate, facciano, or faccino.*

Subj. pres. *Faccia, &c. imperf. faceffi, &c.*
 perf. *farei.*
 Part. *fatto.* Ger. *facendo.*

Stare.

Stare, to be, or stand.

Ind. pres. *Stò, stai, stà ; siamo, state, stanno.*
imp. *stavo.* perf. *stetti*, fut. *starò.*

Imper. *sta*, &c. Subj. pres. *stia*, &c. imperf. *stessi.* perf. *starei.* Part. *stato.*
Ger. *stando.*

Irregulars of the Second Conjugation.

In *ère* long.

Cadere, to fall.

Ind. *Cado, cadevo, caddi, cadero.* Imper. *cada.*
Subj. *cada, cadessi, caderei.* Part. *caduto.*
Ger. *cadendo.*

Dovere, to owe, or to be obliged.

Indic. *Devo, dovevo, dovèi, doverò.* Imper. *devi*, &c.
Subj. *debba, dovessi, doverei.* Part. *dovuto.*
Ger. *dovendo.*

	Perf.	Part.
<i>Dolere</i> , to grieve,	<i>dolsi,</i>	<i>doluto.</i>
<i>Calere</i> , to make matter,	<i>calsi,</i>	<i>caluto.</i>
<i>Solere</i> , to be wont,	<i>solsi,</i>	<i>solito.</i>
<i>Valere</i> , to be worth,	<i>valsì,</i>	<i>valuto.</i>
<i>Giacere</i> , to lie down,	<i>giacqui,</i>	<i>giacciuto.</i>
<i>Piacere</i> , to please,	<i>piacqui,</i>	<i>piacciuto.</i>
<i>Tacere</i> , to be silent,	<i>tiaqui,</i>	<i>tiacciuto.</i>
<i>Pareve</i> , to seem or appear,	<i>parvi</i>	<i>parso, or paruto.</i>
		<i>Persua-</i>

	Perf.	Part.
<i>Persuadere</i> , to persuade,	<i>persuasi</i> ,	<i>persuasō.</i>
<i>Potere</i> , to be able,	<i>potei</i> ,	<i>potuto.</i>
<i>Rimanere</i> , to remain,	<i>rimasi</i> ,	<i>rimasō.</i>
<i>Sapere</i> , to know,	<i>sapesti</i> ,	<i>saputo.</i>
<i>Volere</i> , to will,	<i>vollì</i> ,	<i>voluto.</i>
<i>Vedere</i> , to see,	<i>viddi</i> ,	<i>visto or veduto.</i>
<i>Tenere</i> , to hold,	<i>tenni</i> ,	<i>tenuto.</i>

In ere short.

Some few are irregular in the present tense, the most part in the perfect, some in the future, and almost all in the Participle. The perfect always ends in *si*, the Part. in *sō* or *to*. The following are exceptions.

<i>Conoscere</i> , to know,	<i>conobbi</i> ,	<i>conosciuto</i>
<i>Crescere</i> , to grow,	<i>crebbi</i> ,	<i>cresciuto.</i>
<i>Nascere</i> , to be born,	<i>nacqui</i> ,	<i>nato.</i>
<i>Nuocere</i> , to hurt,	<i>nocqui</i> ,	<i>nocciuto.</i>
<i>Rumpere</i> , to break,	<i>ruppi</i> ,	<i>rotto.</i>
<i>Leggere</i> , to read,	<i>lessi</i> ,	<i>letto.</i>
<i>Trahere</i> , to draw,	<i>trassi</i> ,	<i>tratto.</i>
<i>Scrivere</i> , to write,	<i>scrissi</i> ,	<i>scritto.</i>

Verbs in Cere, make *si* and *to*.

—dere,	—si,	—sō or to.
—endere,	—est,	—esō.
—gere,	—si,	—to.
—argere and ergere,	—si,	—sō.

—gliere,

—gliere, —fi, —to.
 —here, —fi, —to.
 —lere, —fi, —to.
 —mere, —fi, —ffo.
 —nere, —fi, —ffo
 —ondere, —osi, usi, —osto, uso, oso.
 —rere, —fi, —to.
 —vere, —fi, —fo, to.

Irregulars of the Third Conjugation.

Dire, to say.

Ind. pres. *Dico, dici, dice; diciamo, dite, dicono.*
 imperf. *diceva, &c.*

perf. *disfi, dicesti, disse; dicemmo, diceste,*
differe.

Imper. *di, dica; diciamo, dite, dicano.*

Subj. pres. *dica, &c. diceffi, direi, Part. detto.*

Morire, to die, *muoi*, or *muoro*, &c. *muoi'mo, &c.*
 Part. *morto.*

Salire, to ascend, *salgo*. Imper. *fali*. Subj. *salga,*
 or *saglia.*

Udire, to hear, *odo, oidi, ode; udiamo, udite, udono.*

Venire, to come, *vengo*. Imper. *vieni*. Part. *venuto.*

Uscire, to go out, *esco, &c. usciamo, uscite, escono;*
 imperf. *uscivo, &c.* perf. *uscii, Part. uscito.*

Ire, to go, imperf. *iva, Imper. ite.* Part. *ito.*

Apparire, to appear, *apparfi, apparso.*

Comparire, to appear before, *comparsi, comparso.*

Offerire

Offerire, to offer, *offerfi*, *offerta*.

Instruire, to instruct, *instruffi*, *istrutto*.

Proferire, to profer, *proferfi*, *proferto*.

Spelire, to buy, *sepelii*, *sepolto*.

Aprire, to open, *aprii*, *aperfi*, — *aperto*.

Coprire, to cover, *coprii*, *coperfi*, — *coperto*.

Vid. VERGANI, p. 255

The AXIOMATA, p. 29. Exemplified in the
ITALIAN.

1. L' inverno comincia per tempo.

2. Il maestro insegna loro. Ogni donna è vaga
d'amante.

3. La bellezza di, or della Lauretta. La vittoria di
Cesare. La strada del Cielo

4. Andavo quasi tutti i giorni alla Villa Medici. Il
male alla gola.

Deh! non espor l'oggetto dei dolci affetti tui

All' odio, al riso, ed agl' insulti altrui.

5. Il peccato rimorde la coscienza. Costui fa il
pedante.

6. Signore, alla vostra salute. Italia, Italia, O tu
cui feo la sorte, &c.

7. Fù prosritto da' giudici. Torno dalla casa.
Vengo dalla Borsa reale.

8. Giovine amoroso. Donne leggiadre. Bella gi-
ornata. Infelici incontri. Il mio libro. I
miei libri. La mia casa. Le mie case.

9. Telemaco Figliuolo d'Ulysse. Le Danaïdi erano
cinquanta figlie di Danao Re d'argo.

10. La lettera la quale io vi scrissi. Clemente Pa-
pa

pa quinto, ^{r.} il quale allora fedea. ^{an. r.} La vita, che
^{an. r.} &c. Le parole, che &c.

^{n. v.} 11. I miei affanni ogni altri trapassano.

^{n.} Ei, che modesto è si, com' Effa è bella,
^{v. v. v.} Brama affai, poco spera, e nulla chiede.

^{n. inf. v. v. inf.} 12. Ho voglia di mangiare. ^{v. inf.} Oggi l'ho sentito par-
^{v. inf. v.} lare. ^{inf.} Comincio a capire. ^{v.} Egli si prepara a
 combattere.

^{v. n. inf. n.} Parmi d'udir gli augei lagnarfi, e l'acque
^{inf.} Mormorando fuggir per l'erba verde.

Syntactical Remarks.

Articles agree with Nouns in gender, number, and case; as, *il sole, la luna*. Sometimes they precede an Infin. mood; as, *il pentirsi nulla giova*. The indefinite article is used partitively; *de' libri* some books.

books, *del pane* some bread. *Il, lo, la, li, gli, le*, in the D. and Ac. after verbs assume the nature of pronouns; *io il vidi, me lo leva, la conosco*, &c. The finite article is elegantly omitted before the names of months; as, *di 20 Dicembre*, the 20th day of December. But if *mese* be expressed the art. is used; as, *perch'ioche del mese di maggio era*, because it was in the month of May.

Adjectives of comparison require a G. case, and when *than* is followed by *the, mine, is*, &c. as, *più potente del rè*. If *than* has neither article nor possessive pron. after it, it is expressed by the indefinite; as, *più riverito di noi*. And in the singular they say *più caro di mio padre*; but in the plur. *più timide delle mie sorelle*. If *than* is followed by an adjct. verb, or adverb, it is expressed by *che*.

Substantives generally go before their adjectives; except some of quality, number, &c. When *alla* precedes a fem. adjct. it expresses similitude, fashion, or manner; as *all' Inglese*, according to the English manner. Adjectives frequently become substantives; as, *col vivo del cuore*, for *vivezza*.

The verb *essere* to be, with neuters and certain passives, both before and after often require the N. case; as, *Son i sogni al fine sogni*. Verbs transitive govern an Ac. case; but verbs passive have after them an ablative.

Se if, when it refers to a future action requires the future tense; as, *domani se havrò tempo*. The
Infin.

Infinitive is used for the Imperative, when peremptory; as, *no voler far questo, non dir nulla*, do not say this, say nothing. An answer is made in the same tense with the question; as, *dove andasti tu hieri?* a Londra *men' andai*.

The active part. after the verb *havere* must end in *o*: so must the part. of a verb neuter of an active signification; as also an active participle before a verb of the Infinitive mood.

Passive part. whose tenses are formed by the verb *essere*, must agree in gender and number with the substantive that goes before. Gerunds, like Infinitives, never have a conjunctive pronoun before them, except when *non* goes before; as, *non gli decendo il vero, come vuoi ch'egli sappia giudicare*. Gerunds usually have after them a noun or pronoun; as, *sapendo ogni uno che non è lecito*.

Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, exemplified.

Non importa nulla.

E ben vero, è molto allegro.

Se è pur vero.

La mia sorella è leggiadra quanto la vostra.

Uomo sì cortese, e sì gentile non vidi mai.

Di dove sete? d'Italia.

It imports nothing at all.

'Tis true, he is very merry.

Why if it is true.

My sister is as handsome as yours.

I never saw a man so courteous and civil.

Whence are you? from Italy.

Da Roma, da Londra.

{ From Rome, from London.

Sono qui

I am here.

Venite qua, passate qua.

Come hither.

Nel giardino.

In the garden.

Nella sala.

In the hall.

Nella mia camera.

In my chamber.

Nè suoi libri.

In his books.

Fra un anno.

In a year.

Fra due mesi.

In two months.

Da noi.

At our house.

Da' suoi parenti.

{ At the house of his relations.

Ho da scrivere.

I must write.

E un anno e più.

It is above a year.

Son quattro giorni e più.

It is more than four days.

Cò miei libri.

With my books.

Con vostra maestà.

With your majesty.

Cò miei fratelli.

With my brothers.

Colle mie sorelle.

With my sisters.

Di domenica.

Upon Sunday.

D'inverno.

In the Winter.

Egli camina per Roma.

He walks in Rome.

Ch'io abbia.

I wish I may have.

Ch'io avessi avuto.

I wish I had had.

Se ben è gallant uomo.

{ Though he is a gallant man.

Prima non risette che &c.

He staid not till &c.

L'uno e l'altro.

The one and the other.

O canti, ò balli.

Whether he sing or dance.

Quando però &c.

If so that &c.

SOME

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE ITALIAN
AUTHORS, &c.

To give but a cursory view of the Italian writers would require a distinct volume, so numerous and eminent have they been in Literature, whether considered as Historians, Grammarians, Philosophers, Physicians, Mathematicians, Poets, Musicians, or Artists.

The Historical and Prose writings of DAVILA, GIAMBELLARI, SEGNI, SALVINI, SPERONI, BEMBO, SALVIATI, GIANNONE, GUICCIARDINI, GANGANELLI, &c. are in universal estimation. The Poetical, &c. Works of PETRARCA, TASSO, ARIOSTO, ROSA, DANTE, METASTASIO, GUARINI, ZAPPI, &c. are read and admired by every one. In Philosophy, &c. BALDINI, TROJANO, TORRENTINO, BERICCHIA, GIO, BELLINI, ZANETTI, FONTANA, GALILEI, FRISI, LORGNA, BECCARIA, &c. have eminently distinguished themselves.

The most approved Grammarians have been BUOMMATTEI, MANNI, CORTICELLI, GIGLI, VENERONI, &c. ANGUILLARA's *Ovid's Met.* BLANDIERA's *Cor. Nep.* CARO's *Virgil*, DOLCE's *Cicero*, MAMARELLI's *Liwy*, FIORENTINI's *Epist. Ov.* MARCHETTI's *Lucretius*, &c. are accounted most elegant translations.

The

The following Publications are of general utility
in the Acquisition of the Italian.

PALERMO'S Italian and English Gram.	1742.
VENERONI'S Italian and English Gram.	1764.
TORRIANO'S Italian and English Gram.	1756.
VENERONI <i>Maitre Italien</i> . Amst.	1721.
VERGANI'S Italian and English Gram.	1791.
PALOMEA <i>Abrege de la Langue Toscane</i> , 2 tom. <i>Par.</i> 8vo.	1768.
PALERMO'S Amusing Practice of the Italian Language, 8vo.	1759.
THOMAS'S Italian Dict. and Gram. 4to.	1750.
<i>Vocabulario della Crusca Compend.</i> 2 tom. Ven.	1755.
TORRIANO'S Ital. and Eng. Dict. Fol.	1659.
BOTTARELLI'S Ital. Eng. and Fr. Dict. 3 vol. <i>pocket size.</i>	1777.
FLORIO'S Ital. and Eng. Dict. Fol.	1598.
BARETTI'S Ital. and Eng. Dict. 2 vol. 4to.	1771.
ALTIERA'S Ital. and Eng. Dict. Fol.	1751.
GRACIA'S Ital. and Eng. Dict. <i>pocket size.</i>	1787.

TABULÆ

TABULÆ LINGUARUM

FRENCH.

THE French Language, though undoubtedly a derivative from the Latin, which is evident in a great measure from its syntax or construction, has yet a large mixture of other tongues in it, particularly the Gothic and the Celtic; and of which indeed the old Francic, or language of the original French, or Franks (which according to Dr. Hicks is still extant) principally consists. I shall therefore refer the reader for the Etymology to the works of the learned PEZRON, wherein he will find his curiosity in this respect fully gratified.

PRO.

P R O N U N C I A T I O N.

*The French Sound**as the English*

A	a in all.
ai, ay, er, é,	a in face.
ai, eai, ay, ei,	ai in pain.
am,	om.
an; em, en,	ong in fong; aun.
aim, em, ain, in,	ang in bang.
ine; im, in,	een in seen; én.
ao,	aw, as paon, <i>pr.</i> pawng.
au, eau,	o in host.
ein, ein,	eng in strength.
I, ie <i>final</i> ,	e in he.
ien, ient,	eang, cong.
oi, eoi,	oé.
oi before gn; oin,	wo; wang.
ou, aou, oue,	oo in fool.
om; on; oui,	ōm; ung; we.
gu; ti,	ni; fi.

I before *ll* is founded after them: except in words beginning with *il*; and in *Achille*, *camomille*, *imbécille*, *mille*, *ville*, and a few other.

Oi, *oy*, *oye*, *ei*, in the first syllable of a word, before *l*, *m*, *r*, and in proper names, sound like *war*; elsewhere like *a* in *face*. *Oient* in verbs is pronounced as *è*; as, *avoient*, *auroient*, *parloient*, *ivoient*, &c. pron. *avè*, *aurè*, &c.

Y

Feminine

Feminine or unaccented *e* is not sounded at the end of a word. It is also silent when final, and immediately preceded or followed by a vowel; and when it comes between *g* and *a*, *g* and *o*.

Ent in the third person plur of verbs is not sounded; as, *aiment*, *dressent*, *eussent*, &c. pron. *aim*, *dress*, *euss*, &c.

U is not sounded after *q*: nor between *g* and *e*, or *g* and *i*: except in *carquois*, *equestre*, *equiangle*, *quinquagésime*, and a few more.

No final conson. beside *c*, *f*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *q*, *r*, is sounded before an initial consonant: except in foreign proper names.

A final conson. preceding the initial vowel of a substantive is sounded as in one word. And so is the final conson. of an adverb preceding the initial vowel of an adjective.

C final is always sounded: except in *almanac*, *arsenic*, *estomac*. A final *c* following *n* sounds like *g*: and so in *second*, *secret*. *C* marked thus (*ç*) sounds like *s*. *Ch* like *sh*; except in foreign words. *Cela* is read *slaw*; *est ce*, *est*. *Cet*, and *cette*, in familiar discourse, sound as *st*, *ste*.

Final *d* before an initial vowel sounds like *t*: and *f* like *v*.

H is seldom founded in the beginning of a word, never in *th*.

R final is not founded in the Infin. mood of the first and second conjugations, nor in nouns of two or more syllables; except *enfer*, *fier*, *hyver*, *leger*.

Eft before a consonant sounds like *ā*; before a vowel like *āte*. *Notre* and *votre* sound *note* and *vote*: except before an initial vowel, or in the end of a sentence.

S hath the sound of *z* between two vowels, when it is followed by *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, or *j*, and at the end of words, when the following word begins with a vowel or *h* mute. Final *s* is not founded though a vowel follows, when it is preceded by *c*, *f*, *l*, *r*, or *q*. And when *s* is preceded by *er* or *ier* in nouns substantive, it retains its sound before a vowel or *h* mute, and the *r* is silent.

Ti before *o*, *a*, *e*, in the middle of words, is pronounced with the sound of *s*; also before the termination *ent*; but in words ending in *tie*, *tié*, *tier*, and nouns in *tien*, *t* retains its proper sound: So it does in verbs; and when *ti* is preceded by *x*. The final *t* in familiar discourse is not usually pronounced even if a vowel follows, when it is preceded by *n* or *r*; except it be an adjective before a substantive, or the adverb *fort*.

X in *dix* and *fix*, and between two vowels, sounds like *s*; in *soixante*, and *Bruxelles* like *fs*. *X* before

before *co*, *cu*, sounds like *s*. In Latin words between two vowels *x* sounds as *gz*.

Examples in Pronunciation.

<i>Written,</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>	<i>Written,</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>
Aime	<i>aim</i>	Vin	<i>vain</i>
Blâme	<i>blam</i>	Simple	<i>sainple</i>
Ferment	<i>ferm</i>	Humble	<i>heumble</i>
Armoient	<i>armè</i>	Lundi	<i>leundi</i>
Parleroient	<i>parlerè</i>	Un, une	<i>eun, èune</i>
Alloient	<i>allè</i>	Moi, foi	<i>moè, fèè</i>
Aimez	<i>aimè</i>	Proie, joie	<i>proè, joèè</i>
Aïse	<i>aize</i>	Voir	<i>voèr</i>
Maïson	<i>maïzong</i>	Je croi	<i>croè or crè</i>
Força	<i>forfa</i>	Tu fois	<i>foè or fèè</i>
Conçu	<i>confu</i>	Gaulois	<i>gauloè</i>
Borgne	<i>bornèè</i>	Genois	<i>genoè</i>
Mignon	<i>miniong</i>	Joindre	<i>joèndre</i>
Joignit	<i>joinice</i>	Voiant	<i>voèiant</i>
Bercail	<i>bercailliè</i>	Lui, suis,	<i>luice suèe, &c.</i>
Rouïller	<i>rooilliè</i>	Guide	<i>gheède</i>
Pays	<i>péïs</i>	Mangea	<i>manja</i>
Efrayer	<i>efrèir</i>	Mangeai	<i>manjèè</i>
Année	<i>anèè</i>	Beeler	<i>bèler</i>
Marie	<i>marî</i>	Plein	<i>plain</i>
Rient	<i>rî</i>	Reine	<i>raine</i>
Créent	<i>crèè</i>	J'avois	<i>j'avèè</i>
Remuent	<i>remū</i>	J'aurois	<i>j'aurèè</i>
Logea	<i>loja</i>	François	<i>francèè</i>
Jean	<i>jan</i>	Anglois	<i>anglay</i>
Affeoir	<i>affoir</i>	Suédois	<i>suèdoua</i>
Parler	<i>parléè</i>	Gaulois	<i>gaouloua</i>

Donner

Examples in Pronunciation, continued.

<i>Written,</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>	<i>Written,</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>
Donner	<i>donné</i>	Miroir	<i>miroi</i>
Gaérir	<i>gherir</i>	Monfieur	<i>monfieu</i>
Absous	<i>apfous</i>	Messieurs	<i>meffieu</i>
Flomb	<i>plon</i>	Action	<i>acñion</i>
Nom	<i>non</i>	Patient	<i>pacient</i>
Faim	<i>fain</i>	Réflexion	<i>réfleññion</i>
Lags	<i>lá</i>	Excellent	<i>ekcellent</i>
Caen	<i>caun</i>	Exemple	<i>egzanple</i>
Empêché	<i>anpéché</i>	Auxerre	<i>aufferre</i>
Sentir	<i>santi</i>	Xaintonge	<i>saintonge.</i>
Il fait		<i>Ee fè.</i>	
Parle-t-il à vous		<i>Parl tee avoo.</i>	
Cet homme,		<i>Stomme.</i>	
Cette femme,		<i>Stefemme.</i>	
Fin or,		<i>Fi nor.</i>	
Divin Efprit,		<i>Divi nefprit,</i>	
J'aide, j'aime,		<i>fède, jème.</i>	
Exempts d'impôts,		<i>Exan d'ainpò.</i>	
Ils font feuls,		<i>I fon feul.</i>	
Vingt foldats,		<i>Vain soldà.</i>	
Le corps humain,		<i>Le cōr umain.</i>	
Une foreñt, je mets,		<i>Eñne forè, je mè.</i>	
Un Broc de Vin,		<i>Eun Bro de vain.</i>	
Grand Homme,		<i>Gran tomme.</i>	
Grand Orateur,		<i>Gran torateur.</i>	
Quand il eñt		<i>Kaun til è.</i>	
Que vend-il ?		<i>Ke vaun tee ?</i>	
Du beuf à la mode,		<i>Du beu va la mode.</i>	
Parle-je ?		<i>Parlaish ?</i>	

Nai-

Examples in Pronunciation, continued.

Written,

Pronounced.

N'ai-je pas le livre ?	<i>Naishe pa le leever ?</i>
Neuf hommes,	<i>Neu vom.</i>
Il-fait, Va-t-il ?	<i>I fè, varw tee ?</i>
Ils ont, ils font,	<i>I zon, i fon.</i>
Ses fils et filles,	<i>Se fi ze filliè.</i>
Bon ami,	<i>Bo namee.</i>
On admire,	<i>Ong nadmire.</i>
En Europe,	<i>Aug neuropè.</i>
Donnez-en à tous,	<i>Donnè zang au too.</i>
Coq d'Inde,	<i>Co daind.</i>
Cinq femmes,	<i>Sank fem.</i>
Notre frere, votre femme,	<i>Note frayer, vôte fem.</i>
Sur la table,	<i>Su la table.</i>
Autre fois, quatre guinées,	<i>Ote foè, caut guinè.</i>
Chanter et rire,	<i>Chantè rè rcer.</i>
Finir un discours,	<i>Finee run discoor.</i>
Nous avons,	<i>Noo zavong.</i>
Mes parens,	<i>Mé paren.</i>
Les hommes,	<i>Lè zomm.</i>
Des sacs ouverts,	<i>Dè sac oovert.</i>
Des chefs invincibles,	<i>Dè chef invincible.</i>
Dangers infinis,	<i>Dangè zainfinee.</i>
Ouvriers habiles,	<i>Oovriè zabeel.</i>
Jusqu' au soir.	<i>Jus kaw soè.</i>
Pauvre enterprise,	<i>Po vraunterprees.</i>
Elle honore,	<i>E lonore.</i>
Chef d'œuvre,	<i>Shay doover.</i>
Un lit de plume,	<i>Eun lee de plume.</i>
Un tribut accablant,	<i>Eun tribu taccablan.</i>

Examples in Pronunciation, continued.

<i>Written,</i>	<i>Pronounced.</i>
Il fait un livre,	<i>Ee fê tune lee-ver.</i>
Savant ouvrage,	<i>Savan too-vra-je.</i>
Savant et honnête,	<i>Savan ê honnê-te.</i>
Aspect agréable,	<i>Aspec a-gré-able.</i>
Suspect au Roi,	<i>Suspec au Roê.</i>
Cent hommes,	<i>Cen tom-m.</i>
Beaux enfans,	<i>Bo zen-fan.</i>

N O U N S.

Nouns are declined in number, gender, and case, with the articles; and are definite, indefinite, or partitive.

Definite Article.—The.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Common.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. Ac.	<i>le</i>	<i>la</i>	<i>l'</i>	<i>les</i>
G. AB.	<i>du</i>	<i>de la</i>	<i>de l'</i>	<i>des</i>
D.	<i>au</i>	<i>à la</i>	<i>à l'</i>	<i>aux</i>

Indefinite Article.—A sing. Some, plur.

N. Ac.	<i>un</i>	<i>une</i>	<i>des</i>
G. AB.	<i>d'un</i>	<i>d'une</i>	<i>de</i>
D.	<i>à un</i>	<i>à une</i>	<i>à des</i>

Partitive

Partitive Article.—Some.

N. Ac.	<i>du</i>	<i>de la</i>	<i>de l'</i>	<i>des</i>
G. Ab.	<i>de</i>	<i>de</i>	<i>d'</i>	<i>de</i>
D.	<i>à du</i>	<i>à de la</i>	<i>à de l'</i>	<i>à des</i>

When a substantive is preceded by an adjective, instead of the above partitive article, are used N. *de*, G. *de*, D. *à de*, for both numbers and genders, and is Englished by *some*, *of* or *from some*, *to some*.

Proper names of *men*, *women*, *cities*, *villages*, &c. have no article in the N. and Ac. but in the G. and Ab. they take *de*, and in the D. *à*.

The Formation of the Plural Number of Nouns.

Nouns in general become plural by adding *s* to the singular. But the terminations *au*, *eu*, *eau*, *ieu*, *eu*, take *x*; and *ail*, *al*, are changed into *aux*, in the plural.

Pollysyllables ending in *nt* change the final *t* into *s* in the plural. Nouns ending in *s*, *x*, or *z*, are alike in both numbers. There are a few exceptions: *Tout*, *tous*; *cent*, *cens*; *ayeul*, *ayeux*; *ciel*, *cieux*; *ail*, *yeux*; and some in *al*, (particularly proper names) *ou*, *ail*, &c. follow the general rule. Formerly nouns ending in *é* formed their plural by adding *z*.

The Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives.

Adjectives become feminine by the addition of *e* mute; but those ending in *e* have no variation in their gender.

Adjectives ending in

aux, oux, ous,

eau, eur or eux,

as, es, os,

el, eil, il, ol, ul,

ou, on, ien,

ti, ot, c, f, g,

Form their Feminine in

auffe, ouce, oute.

elle, euse.

asse, esse, esse.

add *le*, as *elle*, &c.

olle, onne, ienne.

ette, otte, che, ve, que.

There are a few exceptions.

Gender of Nouns.

Nouns ending in *ion*, in *e* mute, or derived from the Latin, are generally of the feminine gender. Most other nouns are of the masculine. And many nouns are of either gender, according to the sense they are used in. *Vid.* PERRIN, p. 64.

Comparison of Adjectives.

The Comparative Degree is formed by prefixing *plus* to the Positive. So *plus sage*, wiser. The Superlative by prefixing *le* or *la* to the Comparative. So *le plus sage*, wisest. But in the following words thus:

Bon, good, *meilleur*, *le meilleur*.

Mauvais, bad, *pire*, *le pire*.

Petit, little, *moindre*, *le moindre*.

In comparing numbers *de* is used for *que*.

Z

PRO

P R O N O U N S.

There are properly eighteen Pronouns, which are declined thus;

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
N.	Ac.	N.	Ac.
<i>Moi</i> , I,	<i>Me</i> ,		<i>Nous</i> ,
<i>toi</i> , thou,	<i>te</i> ,		<i>vous</i> ,
<i>lui</i> , himself,	<i>se</i> ,		
<i>lui</i> , he, }	<i>le</i> ,	<i>eux</i> ,	<i>les</i> ,
<i>elle</i> , she, }	<i>la</i> ,	<i>elles</i> ,	<i>les</i> ,
<i>Ce</i> , <i>cet</i> , masc. }	this,	<i>ces</i> .	
<i>cette</i> , fem. }			
<i>celui</i> , masc. }	that,	<i>ceux</i> .	
<i>celle</i> , fem. }		<i>celles</i> .	
<i>Mon</i> , m. <i>ma</i> , f. my.		<i>mes</i> .	
<i>ton</i> , m. <i>ta</i> , f. thy.		<i>tes</i> .	
<i>son</i> , m. <i>sa</i> , f. his.		<i>ses</i> .	
<i>notre</i> , our.		<i>nos</i> .	
<i>votre</i> , your.		<i>vos</i> .	
<i>leur</i> , their.		<i>leurs</i> .	
<i>Le mien</i> , <i>la mienne</i> , mine,			
<i>le tien</i> , thine,			
<i>le sien</i> , his,			
<i>le</i> or <i>la</i> <i>notre</i> , ours,			
<i>le</i> or <i>la</i> <i>votre</i> , yours,			
<i>le</i> or <i>la</i> <i>leur</i> , theirs,			

form their plur. by taking s.

OBSERVATIONS.

Personal Pronouns are conjunctive or disjunctive : the former generally precede the verb, and have neither article nor preposition before them ; the latter commonly follow the verb, and take in the G. and Ab. *de*, and in the D. *à*.

The Conjunctive Personal Pronouns are *je, tu, il, elle* : They are declined thus, N. *je*, D. and Ac. *me*, sing. *nous* plur. N. *tu*, D. and Ac. *te*, sing. *vous* plur. N. *il*, D. *lui*, Ac. *le*, sing. N. *ils*, D. *leur*, Ac. *les*, plur. N. *elle*, D. *lui*, Ac. *la*, sing. N. *elles*, D. *leur*, Ac. *les*, plur.

The Disjunctive Pronouns are *moi, toi, lui, elle, soi* ; which are declined thus : N. *moi*, G. Ab. *de moi*, D. *à moi*, sing. *nous, de nous, à nous*, plural. And in like manner the rest.

The Conjunctive Pronouns *mon, ton, &c.* come always before a noun to which they are joined. The absolute possessive pronouns *mien, tien, &c.* are declined with the definite article.

The Relative or Interrogative Pronouns *qui* who, *que*, whom or which, *quoi*, what, are declined with *de, à*. So are *quelque* some, *quelqu'un* somebody, *chaque* every, *quiconque* whosoever, *aucun, personne* nobody. *Quelle* which, is declined with the definite article.

The

The Third Person Indeterminate.

N. On, *one, they, or people.*

D. Ac. Se, *one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves, or one another.*

Instead of Pronouns are often used

Ou, *in which, to which, where, whither.*

En, *of him, of her, of it, some, of them, from them, by or with them.*

Y, *to it, there, therein, in them, about it, or them.*

Le, *it or so.* En, y, le, are frequently called sup-
plying pronouns, because they are substituted for some
preceding word or sentence: they are chiefly used
however for *lui, elle, eux, elles.* Le and en are gene-
rally applied to either persons or things, and y to things
only. When le comes after *ce*, referring to *things*, it
it is declinable, *le, la, les.* Some Authors make le
declinable in gender (*la*) after an adjective: and
others make it agree in gender and number with the
substantive it refers to. The French Academy do
not observe this rule.

The

The following appear to be the Principal Rules for placing the Pronouns properly in a sentence.

A conjunct. personal pron. is always placed before the verb.

The personal pron. is always put after the verb in simple tenses in an Interrogation, affirmative or negative. In compound tenses it is put immediately after the Auxiliary.

In a negation *ne* comes immediately after the N. spoken affirmatively; but if interrogatively, *ne* begins the sentence.

Conjunctive personal pron. in their oblique cases are put after the verb.

Le, la, les, are always put before *lui* and *leur*, but after the other pers. pronouns; except in the Imper. affirmatively. *En* and *y*, are put after all other personal pronouns, and *en* after *y*; except in the Imper. affirmatively, *y* comes before *moi*.

Conjunct. possess. pronouns are placed before the nouns to which they are joined: So are the demonstr. pron. *ce, cet*, &c.

From these observations, and others that are given by Gramarians (perhaps none preferable to PERRIN) the following tables have been formed; which, it has been found by experience, more effectually remove the apparent intricacy in placing the French Pronouns to a learner, by reducing it to a certain, practicable, (though perhaps at the first rather a mechanical) method, than any verbose rules that can be given. An explanation of the tables is unnecessary, as the examples to each fully shew their use.

Examples

I.

Personal Pronouns Affirmatively.

Je I	vous to you	{ le, it, m. la, it, f. les, them l'y, it thither les y, them thither en, some y, thither y, en	Aux. verb. 1st. Pers. sing. ai, have avois, had eus, had aurai, shall have aye, may have aurois, should have eusse, might have 3d. Person Sing.	
Il he			a	part, past perie car.
Elle she			avoit	
			eut	
	lui, to him, or to her		aura	enve sent
	leur, to them		ait	
			auroit	
Nous we	le { lui } la { leur } les { } y		eût	donné given
			1st. Person Plu.	
			avons	
			avions	2d. Person Plu.
			eûmes	
			aurons	
			ayons	3d. Person Plu.
			aurions	
			eussions	
			2d. Person Plu.	
			avez	
			aviez	
			eûtes	
			auriez	
			ayez	
			auriez	
			eussiez	
			3d. Person Plu.	
			ont	
			eurent	
			ayent	
			eussent	

Examples, with Auxiliary Verbs.

1. I have sent it to you.
Je vous l'ai envoyé.
2. He hath carried some to him.
Il lui en a porté.
3. We have sent some to them thither.
Nous leur y en avons envoyé.
4. I had sent it to you.
Je vous l'avois envoyé.
5. He should have sent it to you there.
Il vous l'y auroit envoyé.
6. You might have given it to me.
Vous me l'eussiez donné.
7. They should have sent them to you.
Ils vous les auroient envoyé.
8. We ought to have carried it to her there.
Nous le lui y aurions porté.

Without Auxiliary Verbs.

9. I sent it to you.
Je vous le portois.
10. He should send it to you there.
Il vous l'y enverroit.
11. You might give it to me.
Vous me le donnassiez.
12. They shall carry them there.
Ils les y porteront.

Personal

II.

Personal Pronouns Affirmatively and Interrogatively.

		Auxiliary Verb.		
		1st. person sing.		
<i>Vous</i> to you	<i>le</i> , it, m.	<i>ai-je</i>		
	<i>la</i> , it, f.	<i>ai-je</i>		
	<i>les</i> , them	<i>eus-je</i>		
	<i>l'y</i> it thither	<i>aurai-je</i>		
	<i>les y</i> , them thither	<i>auvais-je</i>		
	<i>en</i> , some	<i>eussé-je</i>		
		3d. pers. sing.		
		<i>a-t-il</i>		
		<i>avait-il</i>		
		<i>eut-il</i>	<i>porté</i>	
		<i>aura-t-il</i>	carried	
		<i>aurait-il</i>		
		<i>eût-il</i>		
		1st. pers. plur.		
<i>Le</i> <i>La</i> <i>Les</i>	<i>lui</i> <i>leur</i>	<i>avons-nous</i>	<i>envoyé</i> sent	
		<i>avions-nous</i>		
		<i>eûmes-nous</i>		
		<i>aurons-nous</i>		
<i>aurions-nous</i>				
		<i>eussions-nous</i>	<i>donné</i>	
		2d. pers. plur.		
<i>Me</i> <i>Nous</i>	<i>le</i> <i>la</i> <i>les</i>	<i>avez-vous</i>	<i>given</i>	
		<i>aviez-vous</i>		
		<i>eûtes-vous</i>		
		<i>aurez-vous</i>		
		<i>auriez-vous</i>		
		<i>eussiez-vous</i>		
		3d. pers. plur.		
		<i>ont-ils</i>		
		<i>avoient-ils</i>		
		<i>eurent-ils</i>		
		<i>auront-ils</i>		
		<i>auoient-ils</i>		
		<i>eussent-ils</i>		

Vous { *le*, it, m.
la, it, f.
les, them
Py it thither
les y, them thither
en, some
y, thither,
y en

Lui, to him, to her,
Leur, to them,

Le { *lui* } *y*
La { *leur* }
Les { }

Me { *le* }
Nous { *la* } *y*
 { *les* }

to me,
to us.

en

y

y en

1. H
2. H
3. W
4. Ha
5. Di
6. Ha
7. Ha
8. Ha
9. Wi
10. Wi
11. Wi
12. Wh

Examples with the Auxiliary Verb.

1. Have I carried it there ?
L'y ai-je porté ?
2. Have we given it to her ?
Le lui avons-nous donné ?
3. When did you send some to him thither ?
Quand lui y en avez-vous envoyé ?
4. Has she sent you what was given her ?
Vousa-t-elle envoyé ce qu'on lui a donné ?
5. Did you send any body there ?
Y avez-vous envoyé quelqu'un ?
6. Have you carried it to him ?
Le lui avez-vous porté ;
7. Have you sent there ?
Y avez-vous envoyé ?
8. Have you some ?
En avez-vous ?

Without the Auxiliary Verb.

9. Will you carry some to him ?
Lui en porterez-vous ?
10. Will you give it him, or her ?
Le lui donnerez-vous ?
11. Will you carry some to them thither ?
Leur y en porterez-vous ?
12. When will you give it to us ?
Quand nous le donnerez-vous ?

Examples.

1. I have not sent it to them.
Je ne le leur ai pas envoyé.
2. I have not given it to him.
Je ne le lui ai pas donné.
3. She has none.
Elle n'en a point.
4. I have given none at all of it.
Je n'en ai point donné.
5. They have given you but little of it.
Ils ne vous en ont guère donné.
6. I shall never have carried it there to them.
Je ne le leur y aurai jamais porté.
7. He has given nothing to me.
Il ne m'a rien donné.
8. He hath not sent me any news.
Il ne m'a pas envoyé de nouvelles.
9. They have sent us nothing.
Ils ne nous ont rien envoyé.
10. They should not have given it to you.
Ils ne vous l'auroient pas donné.
11. You might not have carried them thither.
Vous ne les y eussiez pas porté.
12. They will send her to them there no more.
Ils ne la leur y enverront plus.

IV.

Personal Pronouns Negatively and Interrogatively.

		Auxiliary Verb.	
		1st. pers. sing.	
<i>Vous</i>	<i>le,</i>	<i>ai-je</i>	
	<i>la,</i>	<i>ai-je</i>	
	<i>les,</i>	<i>ai-je</i>	
	<i>l'y,</i>	<i>ai-je</i>	
	<i>les y,</i>	<i>ai-je</i>	
		3d. pers. sing.	
		<i>a-t-il</i>	
		<i>avait-il</i>	
		<i>eut-il</i>	
		<i>aura-t-il</i>	
		<i>aurait-il</i>	
		<i>eût-il</i>	
		1st. pers. plur.	
<i>Ne</i>	<i>Le</i>	<i>avons-nous</i>	<i>pas</i> <i>point</i> <i>jamais</i> <i>rien</i> <i>plus</i> <i>guère</i> <i>porté</i> <i>envoyé</i> <i>donné</i>
	<i>La</i>	<i>avons-nous</i>	
	<i>Les</i>	<i>eûmes-nous</i>	
	<i>Lui</i>	<i>aurons-nous</i>	
	<i>Leur</i>	<i>aurions-nous</i>	
	<i>Leur</i>	<i>eussions-nous</i>	
		2d. pers. plur.	
	<i>Me</i>	<i>avez-vous</i>	
	<i>Nous</i>	<i>avez-vous</i>	
	<i>Nous</i>	<i>eûtes-vous</i>	
		3d. pers. plur.	
		<i>ont-ils</i>	
		<i>avoient-ils</i>	
		<i>eurent-ils</i>	
		<i>auront-ils</i>	
		<i>auraient-ils</i>	
		<i>eussent-ils</i>	

1. Ha
M
2. Ha
N
3. Ha
N
4. Hav
Ne
5. Sho
Ne
6. Mi
Ne
7. Hay
N
8. Cou
N
9. Did
N
10. Cou
Ne
11. Wo
Ne
12. Did
N
- N. B.
are not o

Examples with the Auxiliary Verb.

1. Have not I the book ?
N'ai-je pas le livre ?
2. Have not I sent the book ?
N'ai-je pas envoyé le livre ?
3. Have you not sent it me ?
Ne me l'avez-vous pas envoyé ?
4. Have they not carried it to you there !
Ne vous l'y ont-ils pas porté ?
5. Should they not have sent them ?
Ne les auroient-ils pas envoyés ?
6. Might you not have given it to them ?
Ne le leur eussiez-vous pas donné ?
7. Have I not carried some of it thither ?
N'y en ai-je pas porté ?
8. Could they not have spoken of it ?
N'en auroient-ils pas parlé ?

Without the Auxiliary.

9. Did I not speak of it ?
N'en parlois-je pas ?
10. Could they never send it to them ?
Ne le leur enverroient-ils jamais ?
11. Would they not carry it there at all ?
Ne l'y porteroient-ils point ?
12. Did I not carry some of it there ?
N'y en portai-je pas ?

N. B. The Examples without the Auxiliary Verb
are not often found in good Authors.

V.

Personal Pronouns in the 2d. Person of the Imperative Mood, used affirmatively.

Donnez	le	{ nous } lui } en
	la	
	les	
Envoyez	nous	{ } y en
	lui	
	leur	
	moi	
	m'y en	
Menez	le	{ } y
	la	
	les	
Envoyez	nous	{ } y moi
	moi	
	y moi	

When the Verb is used *Negatively* in any person, the Pronouns follow the Order as in Table IV.

But in the third person singular begin with *qu'il ne*, &c. *qu'elle ne*, &c. and in the plur. *qu'ils ne*, &c. *qu'elles ne*, &c. as

Let him not give it him,
Qu'il ne le lui donne pas.

Affirmatively, Let him give it him,
Qu'il le lui donne.

1. G
2. C
3. G
4. Se
5. G
6. Ser
7. Do
8. Do

J'en s
Elle s'e
Il s'en
En vout
J'en vi
En ave
Y avez
Y avez
Y a-t-i
Ils s'y
J'y pre

Examples Affirmative.

1. Give me some,——*Donnez-m'en.*
2. Carry me thither,——*Menez-y-moi.*
3. Give it to him,——*Donnez-le-lui.*
4. Send it to her,——*Envoyez-le-lui.*
5. Give some to him,——*Donnez-lui-en.*
6. Send some,——*Envoyez-en.*

Negative.

7. Do not carry me there.
Ne m'y menez pas.
8. Do not give any to him,
Ne lui en donnez pas.

Other Examples of y and en.

J'en suis fâché.——I am sorry for it.
Elle s'en étonne.——She wonders at it.
Il s'en plaint.——He complains of it.
En voulez-vous être ?——Will you join with us ?
J'en viens.——I come from thence.
En avez-vous ?——Have you any ?
Y avez-vous été ?——Have you been there.
Y avez-vous songé ?——Have you thought of it ?
Y a-t-il consenti ?——Has he consented to it ?
Ils s'y sont opposés.——They have been against it.
J'y prendrai garde.——I shall mind it.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

There are Two Auxiliary Verbs, *Avoir* to have, and
Etre to be.

A VOIR, *To Have.*

INDICAT.

I have.

Present.
J'ai
tu as
il *or* elle a
nous avons
vous avez
ils *or* elles ont

I had.

Preterim.
J'avois
tu avois
il avoit
nous avons
vous aviez
ils avoient

I had.

Preterperf.
J'eus
tu eus
il eut
nous eûmes
vous eûtes
ils eurent

I shall have.

Future.
J'aurai
tu auras
il aura
nous aurons
vous aurez
ils auront

Aff. Part. ayant, having;

SUBJUNCT.

I may have.

J'aye
tu ayes
il ait
nous ayons
vous ayez
ils aient

I should, &c. have.

J'aurois
tu aurois
il auroit
nous aurions
vous auriez
ils auroient

I might, &c. have.

J'eusse
tu eusses
il eût
nous eussions
vous eussiez
ils eussent

IMPERATIVE.

Aye, *have thou, &c.*
qu'il ait
ayons
ayez
qu'ils aient

Pass. Part. eu, had.
ETRE

E T R E, *To be.*

INDICAT.

SUEJUNC.

*I am.**I may be.*

Present.

Je suis
tu es
il est
nous sommes
vous êtes
ils sont

Je sois
tu sois
il soit
nous soyons
vous soyez
ils soient.

*I was.**I should, &c. be.*

Preterim.

J'étois
tu étois
il étoit
nous étions
vous étiez
ils étoient

Je serois
tu serois
il seroit
nous serions
vous seriez
ils seroient

*I was.**I might be.*

Preterperf.

Je fus
tu fus
il fut
nous fûmes
vous fûtes
ils furent

Je fusse
tu fusses
il fût
nous fussions
vous fussiez
ils fussent.

I shall or will be.

IMPERATIVE.

Future.

Je serai
tu seras
il sera
nous serons
vous ferez
ils seront

sois, *be thou*, &c.
qu'il soit
soyons
soyez
qu'ils soyent

Ass. Part. étant, being; Pass. Par. été, been.

V E R B S.

There are Four Conjugations; the first ends in ER, the second in IR, the third in OIR, and the fourth in RE: as AIMER to love, PUNIR to punish, DEVOIR to owe, VENDRE to sell, &c.

I N D I C A T I V E M O O D.

Ten. Si. Con. 1. Arm-e es e ons ez ent	Present. <i>Do, am—ing.</i>			Preterimp. <i>Did, was—ing.</i>			Preterp. <i>—ed.</i>			Future <i>Shall or will.</i>		
	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
	PUN-is	D-ois		ois	is-ois	ev-ois	ai	is	us	er-ai	ir-ai	evt-ai
		ois		ois	-ois	-ois	as	is	us	-as	-as	-as
		oit		oit	-oit	-oit	a	it	ut	-a	-a	-a
		evons		ions	-ions	-ions	âmes	âmes	âmes	-ons	-ons	-ons
	ez	evez		iez	-iez	-iez	âtes	âtes	âtes	-ez	-ez	-ez
ent	ent	oivent		oient	-oient	-oient	érent	érent	érent	-ent	-ent	-ent

The

The Fourth Conjugation.
VENDRE to sell, INSTRUIRE to instruct, &c.

The Fourth Conjugation.
VENDRE to sell, INSTRUIRE to instruct, CRAINDRE to fear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>			<i>Preterimp.</i>			<i>Preterperfect.</i>			<i>Future.</i>		
1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
VEN-ds	instr-uïs	CRA-ins	dois	uis-ois	ign-ois	dis	uis-is	ign-is	drau-ir-ai	indr-ai	
ds	uis	ins	dois	-ois	-ois	dis	-is	-is	dras	-as	-as
d	uit	int	doit	-oit	-oit	dit	-it	-it	dra	-a	-a
dons	uïsons	ignons	dions	-ions	-ions	dîmes	-îmes	-îmes	drons	-ons	-ons
der	uïsez	iguez	diez	-iez	-iez	lîtes	-îtes	-îtes	dreZ	-ez	-ez
dent	uïsent	ignent	doient	-oient	-oient	dîrent	-îrent	-îrent	dront	-ont	-ont

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.	S.	P.
Aim — ions	Pun —	issons	D —	evons	Ven —	dons	Instr —	Cra —	ignons
e iez	is	iffez	ois	evez	ds	dez	uis	ins	iguez
ez ent	iffissent	oivent	oive oient		dedit		uïse uïsent	igne	ignent

SUB-

S U B J U N C T I V E M O O D.

Ten. Si. Con. 1.	<i>Present.</i> <i>May</i>		<i>Preterimperfect.</i> <i>could, would, &c.</i>		<i>Preterperfect.</i> <i>Might.</i>	
	1.	2.	1.	2.	1.	2.
Aim-e	PUN-ise	D-aise	er-ois	ir-ois	asse	isse
cs	isses	oives	-ois	-ois	asses	isses
e	isse	oive	-oit	-oit	ât	ût
ions	issions	evions	-ions	-ions	assions	issions
iez	issiez	eviez	-iez	-iez	assiez	issiez
ent	issent	oivent	-oient	-oient	assent	issent

The Fourth Conjugation.

VEN-de	<i>Present.</i>		<i>Preterimperfect.</i>		<i>Preterperfect.</i>	
	1.	2.	1.	2.	1.	2.
-des	INSTR-aise	CRA-igne	dr-ois	uir-ois	disse	uis-isse
-de	-uises	-ignes	-ois	-ois	disses	-isses
-dions	-uisse	-igne	-oit	-oit	dit	-ît
-diez	-uissions	-ignions	-ions	-ions	dissons	-issions
-dent	-uissiez	-igniez	-iez	-iez	dissez	-issiez
	-ussent	-ignent	-oient	-oient	-issent	-issent

OBSER

it is
the p
whic
what
or p
f. il
fai

T
forme
passiv

T
verb
ticip
with

A
nouns
ils or
latter

* V
ciple i
therefo
agree v
qu'il a
plur. w
the end

OBSERVATIONS on VERBS.

To form the compound tenses of *Avoir* and *Être* it is only necessary to add to the simple tenses of *Avoir* the passive participle *eu* or *été*, respectively. Both of which participles always retain the same termination, whatever may be the gender, or number of the noun or pronoun preceding the verb. Ex. *J'ai eu*, m. or f. *il a eu, elle a eu, ils ont eu, elles ont eu*, &c. "*J'ai été, elle a été, ils ont été, elles ont été*, &c.

The compound tenses in all conjugations are formed alike of the simple tenses of *Avoir*, with the passive participle of the verb subjoined.

The passive voice in all verbs is only the auxiliary verb *être*, conjugated throughout with the passive participle of the verb; agreeing in gender and number with the noun or pron. governed.

All reflected verbs are conjugated with the pronouns, *je me, tu te, il or elle se; nous nous, vous vous, ils or elles se*. Reflective and reciprocal verbs (the latter of which being used in the plural only) are always

* When *Avoir* is used as a principal verb, its participle is declinable as others,—*eu, eus, eue, eues*; and therefore when it governs a noun or pronoun, it must agree with it in gender and number. Ex. *Les choses qu'il a eues*. The participle agreeing with *choses*, fem. plur. which it governs. Vid. *Observ. on Participles*, at the end.

ways conjugated in their compound tenses with the verb *être*, rendered in English *to have*: and so are some others, as *aller*, *aborder*, *monter*, *mourir*, &c. Ex. *J'étois monté*, or *montée*, *Je serois monté*, or *montée*, &c. but when actively used, say *j'ai monté*, &c. masculine or feminine.

The second person of the Imper. mood, in the first conjug. takes an *s* when it is followed by *en* or *y*, as, *disposes-en*, *penses-y*; sometimes a *t*, *sa va-t-en*.

Irregular Verbs.

There is but one irregular verb of the first conjugation, *aller*, to go, which is conjugated thus:

Ind. pres. Je vais, vas, va; allons, allez, vont.
fut. Irai, iras, ira, &c.

Imper. Va, qu'aïlle; allons, allez, aillent.

Subj. pres. Aille, *Imperf.* irois, *Perf.* Allasse.

Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Infinitive	pres.	perf.	fut.	Part,
Acquerir,	J'acquiens,	acquis,	acquerrai,	acqui.
Bouillir,	Je bous,	&c.		bouilli.
Couvrir,	Je couvre,	&c.		couvert.

In like manner are conjugated *offrir*, *ouvrir*, and *souffrir*.

Cueillir,

Cueillir, Je cueille, &c.	cueilli
Dormir, Je dors, &c.	dormi.
Mentir, Je mens, &c.	menti.
Sentir, Je sens, &c.	senti.
Mourir, Je meurs, mourus,	mort.
Partir, Je pars, &c.	parti.
Repentir, Je me repens, &c.	repenti.
Servir, Je fors, &c.	forti.
Tenir, Je tiens, tenons, tins, tiendrai,	tenu.
Venir, Je viens, &c.	venu.
Vêtir, Je vêts, &c.	vêtu.

Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Mouvoir, Je meus, mus,	mu.
Pouvoir, Je puis, tu peux, nous pouvons,	
pus, pourrai,	pu.
Savoir, Je fai, faurai,	fu,
que je fache, <i>act. part.</i> sachant.	
Affleoir, Je m'affieds, affis,	affi.
Valoir, Je vaus, vaudrai,	valu.
Falloir, <i>impers.</i> Il faut, faudra,	fallu.
Voir, Je vois, vis, verrai,	vu.
Vouloir, Je veux, voudrai,	voulu.

Irregular Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

Boire, Je bois, buvons, bus, buvant	bu.
Conclurre, Je conclus, conclusois,	conclu.
And so exclurre, reclurre: only their participles are exclusse, réclusse.	
Conduire, Je conduis, conduissis	conduit.

And

And thus cuire, construire, destruire, luire, nuire
reduire.

Confire, Je confis, confisons, confit.

Connoître, Je connois, connoissois, connus, connus.

And thus croître, and paroître.

Coudre, Je cous, cousois, cousus.

Dire, Je dis, disois, dis, dit.

Ecrire, J'écris, écrivois, écrivis, écrit.

Faire, Je fais, ils font, faisois, fis, ferai, fait.

Lire, Je lis, lisois, lus, lu.

Mettre, Je mets, mis, mis.

Moudre, Je mous, moulois, moulus.

Naître, Je nais, naissois, nakis, né.

Plaire, Je plais, plaïsois, plus, plu.

And so Taire.

Prendre, Je prens, prenois, pris, pris.

Repaitre, Je repaïsois, *imperf.* repus, repu.

Refoudre, resolvois, résolu, résolu.

And so absoudre, and dissoudre : only their partici-
ples are absous, dissous.

Rire, ris, ri.

Vivre, vecus, vécu.

Some verbs are defective, being used only in some
tenses, or persons.

Some are impersonal, being used only in the third
person singular ; as, *il pleut*, it rains ; *il neige*, it
snows.

Il fait is sometimes used for *est* ; as, *il fait*
beau tems, it is fine weather ; *il fait chaud*, it is hot.

The feminine participle is formed by adding *e* to
the masculine. So *porté*, *portée*, *portés*, *portées*.

The AXIOMATA, p. 29. Exemplified in the
F R E N C H.

^{n.} ^{v.} ^{n.} ^{v.} ^{n.}
1. L'air prévient. Le bled pousse. Les manières
^{v.} ^{n.} ^{v.}
engagent. Le soleil se couche.

^{n.} ^{v.}
2. La justice renferme toutes les autres vertus.

^{s.} ^{g.} ^{s.} ^{g.} ^{s.}
3. Le palais du Roi. Les traits du visage. La maison
^{g.} ^{s.} ^{g.}
de mon père. Les appartemens de la Reine.

^{v.} ^{d.} ^{v.} ^{d.}
4. Cela plut au prince. Il l'a fait conformément aux
^{v.} ^{d.} ^{d.}
coutumes. Je m'adonne à la théologie. A qui
^{v.}
avez-vous donné le livre ?

^{v.} ^{ac.} ^{v.} ^{ac.}
5. Je lis Virgile. Nous étudions la philosophie.
^{inf.} ^{ac.} ^{inf.}
Punir les méchans. Nous devons honorer les
^{ac.}
Rois.

^{vo.} ^{vo.}
6. Messieurs, prenez garde à vous. Comarade, fuis
^{vo.}
moi. O Roi ! je vous supplie.

C c

7. Etre

7. Etre aimé de Dieu. Un Roi qui est autant cheri
 de ses peuples, que craint de ses ennemis.

8. Un bon homme. Une bonne femme. Une
 chambre garnie. Mon chapeau. Ma chambre.
 Votre canif. Vos livres.

9. George Trois, Roi de la Grande Bretagne. Son
 père, Philippe Roi de Macedoine. C'est le fils
 du Roi.

10. C'est le cheval duquel il vous a parlé. C'est une
 femme sur la conduite de laquelle &c. Ce sont
 les raisons avec lesquelles &c.

11. La paresse est un vice. Les étoiles commencent
 à paroître.

12. J'ai dessein d'aller à Paris. J'apprends à danser.
 Je m'applique à écrire.

Syntactical

Syntactical Remarks.

Adjectives ending in *esque*, *f*, *ile*, *ique*, or *ule* are generally put after the substantive. So are those that express colour, that are formed from names of nations, that denote a quality of the weather or elements. As are also Adjectives that may be used as substantives: and a few others, with all participles; as, *un chemin battu*, a beaten way. Most adjectives may be placed either before or after the subst. but in some the position alters the sense. So *une femme sage*, a wise woman; *une sage femme*, a midwife.

If a question be asked with the pronoun *ce*, we must answer with the same: as, *Quelle heure est cela? C'est une heure.* Otherwise we say, *Il est une heure.* *Ce* is used for *il* or *ils*, before a proper name, a pronoun, and a noun that has no article; as, *c'est Pierre; c'est Monsieur.* As also before a subst. expressing an inanimate or irrational thing: before an infinitive, a participle passive, an adverb, or a preposition; as, *c'est assez*, it is enough.

A masc. pronoun possessive is put before a fem. noun when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute; as *mon ame*. The gender of possessive pronouns does not follow that of the person who speaks, or is spoken of, but agrees with that of the noun it is joined to; as, his mother *sa mere*, her brother *son frère*. His, its, their, &c. are commonly rendered into French by

by *son, sa, ses, leurs*: But, when it, its, or their, refer to a substantive preceding, *en* is employed.

Property is often expressed by the D. case thus: *Ce livre est à moi, à lui, à madame, &c.* is mine, his, &c. *Le* or *la* is sometimes put for a noun; as, *êtes vous malade? oui, je le (or la) suis.* Vid. p. 180.

When *ce* is the N. to the verb *être*, it is generally put in the sing. as, *c'est nous, c'est vous*; but they say *ce sont eux, est-ce eux?*

Il est, il n'est pas, est-il? n'est-il pas? are used before adjct. alone, before a part of time, or to signify a possession; as, *Il est bon. C'est, ce n'est pas, est-ce? n'est-ce pas?* are used before substan. alone, or joined to adjectives, and before pronouns, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions. *Il vaut, vaut-il? il ne vaut pas, &c.* are used before the adverb *mieux*.

The impersonal *Il y a* is used for both numbers: It is varied through the moods and tenses; as, *il y avoit, il y eut, &c. Y a-t-il? N'y a-t-il pas; &c.*

A verb followed by *que* governs either an infinitive or a subj. but a subj. commonly, if *si* go before it. Most impersonal verbs govern a subj. So do adject. of the superlative degree.

De is used before an infinitive. 1. After a substantive; as, *L'art de parler.* 2. After adjectives that govern a G. case; as, *content de mourir.* 3. After

être :
4. After
used b
une le
case;
finitive
craind
a part
ral ver

Th
the art
and th
the foll
or arbit

J'ai m
J'ai co
Rendez
Pâris n
Un chan
Aller à
Peindre
Vivre à
Pas à p
Albe dec
Cyrus, à
J'ai con
Un Prin
En l' a

aet
Nous dev
Alexand
être

être joined with an adjec. as, *Il est bon de mourir.*
 4. After some verbs; as, *avertir, ordonner, &c.* à is used before an infinitive: 1. After *avoir*; as, *J'ai une lettre à écrire.* 2. After adjec. that govern a D. case; as, *Je suis prêt à parler.* 3. Where the infinitive active is taken passively; as, *La guerre est à craindre.* 4. After some verbs; as, *Je me prepare à partir.* à and de are used indifferently before several verbs.

The distinction between the preposition *à*, and the articles *au, à la, aux*; also between the prep. *de*, and the articles *du, de la, des*, may be observed in the following examples, with their principal peculiar or arbitrary uses.

J'ai montré cette Thèse à des Philosophes.
J'ai communiqué ma maladie à des Médecins.
Rendez à César ce qui appartient à César.
Paris naquit à Troye.
Un chambre à manger. Un bague à diamands.
Aller à Londres. Vivre à Paris.
Peindre à l'huile. Un carrosse à six places.
Vivre à l'Angloise. à main droite.
Pas à pas. à mon avis. à deux heures.
Albe déclara la guerre au peuple Romain;
Cyrus, à la Reine Tomyris; Argentorix aux Gaulois.
J'ai communiqué ma maladie aux médecins de Londres.
Un Prince de grand courage. Il fit de belles choses.
En l'absence de son père. Une de ses plus belles actions.
Nous devons mourir pour le service de nos Princes
Alexandre avoit de meilleurs soldats que Darius.

Les

*Les Romains avoient de plus vaillants hommes que Sc.
 La France produit de fort braves hommes.
 Je viens de chez Monsieur —,
 Pompée avoit beaucoup de courage; Antiochus trop
 peu de cœur; Néron trop d'impudence.
 Cet homme est pauvre d'esprit. Le Roi d'Angleterre.
 Le Duc de York est digne de louange d'avoir &c.
 Il est homme de cœur. Un maître de musique.
 Je le dis aux amis de monsieur —.
 Un boisseau de froment. Beau de visage.
 Un morceau de pain. Revenir de Paris.
 Il partit de nuit. Il est plus grand de toute la tête.
 De toutes ses forces. Si j'étois de vous.
 Vivre de poissons. De cette manière.
 J'ai lu un acte du Parlement.
 Alexandre le Grand étoit fils du Roi Philippe.
 C'est un commandement de la Reine d'Espagne.
 Ce sont des actions des braves Anglois.**

Pour

* The following observations by Mr. LOUIS VALÉRIE, (a young Gentleman of Liverpool, of extraordinary literary abilities) on the use of *de* and *du* in the genitive, will determine many doubtful cases, and in which the common idea of *definite* and *indefinite* often appears to be ambiguous. "*De* is used in the genitive when in English it requires only the sign of, and an entire possession not signified; as, *et d'un ton de docteur; c'est un plaisir de Roi*. But *du, de la, des*, are made use of when an absolute or entire possession is implied, which in English frequently requires *of the, or the*; as, *La raison du plus fort est toujours la meilleure: La porte de la chapelle: La faveur des princes est incertaine: Et par l'hommage des mortels*. The principal exceptions are — *De* is put for *du, &c.* though an

Pour is used before an Infinitive, to express the end or cause of a thing: and after *trop* or *assez*.

All active verbs govern an Ac. case. Passive verbs generally govern a G. case; particularly when they express a motion or passion of the mind: when they express an action of the body, *par* is used for *de*; as, *Il est pris par l'ennemi*.

Verbs of giving and taking away govern an Ac. and a D. as, *Donner la gloire à Dieu*.

Participles in *ant* are indeclinable: And so are passive participles: 1. When followed by an infinitive mood which governs the noun usually preceding the participle. 2. When used actively with *avoir*: unless the participle govern a preceding noun or pronoun; but if the governed word follow the part. it is still indeclinable.

The passive part. is declinable: 1. When used adjectively. 2. When it governs a preceding noun or pronoun. 3. When connected with *être*, it forms a neuter, reciprocal, or reflected verb: unless it govern a N. case, or be followed by another word making but one sense with it.

Entire possession be signified when it comes before *Monsieur*, *Madame*, &c. the pronouns *mon*, *ma*, &c. *ton*, &c. and their derivatives, followed by a noun; as, *Le palais de Monseigneur le Prince*, or *du Prince*: *Les effus de ma plume*. *De* is often put for *de la* by Poets, and in common conversation.

After

After the adverbs *plus* and *moins*, *de* is used for *que*; as, *Il a plus de vingt ans.*

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE FRENCH
AUTHORS, &c.

THE French writers of the last and present century have been very numerous. And it is but doing them justice to acknowledge, that if they have not excelled, they have, at least, equalled every other nation in their various literary productions. The Historical and Political writings of CHEVREAU, VALLEMONT, MEZERAY, FLECHIER, DU BOIS, PERRAULT, CATROU, MAUCROIX, MACHIAVEL, COMINES, VILLEROY, ROCHEFOUCAULT, BAYLE, MORERI, &c. are abundant proofs of their application and sound judgment.

The Philosophy of DESCARTES, ROHAULT, MALEBRANCHE, COSTE, BRUYERE, CAILLERES, &c. and the Mathematical works of OZANAM, PARADIES, TACQUET, DESCHELES, DE LA HIRE, *Marquis de L'HOSPITAL*, LAMY, &c. are universally read, and, in general, approved of. In Poetry and the Belles Lettres no nation has, perhaps, ever produced greater geniuses than MONTAIGNE, SCARRON, ST. EVREMOND, MALHERBE, CORNEILLE, RA-

CINE,

CINE, MOLIERE, FONTAINE, DESPREAUX, FONTENELLE, RAPIN, ROUSSEAU, DACIER, CREBILLON, &c. &c.

The most eminent Grammarians have been the *Abbé GIRARD*, VAUGELAS, CORNEILLE, BUFFIER, RESTAUT, RICHELET, &c. each of whose works ought to be consulted by those who wish to become acquainted with the niceties of the French tongue. The following publications are those most commonly approved of by the teachers of this language.

RESTAUT, <i>Principes de la Gram. Française.</i>	Brux.	—	—	1762.
VAUGELAS, <i>Gram. de la Langue Française.</i>	Paris,	—	—	1764.
BUFFIER, <i>Grammaire Française.</i>	Paris,	—	—	1754.
WAILLEY'S <i>Gram. Française.</i>	Paris,	—	—	1787.
GIRARD, <i>Synonymes Français.</i>	Paris,	—	—	1748.
<i>L'art de bien parler Français</i> , 2 tom.	Amster.	—	—	1730.
SAUSIEUL'S <i>Analysis of French Ortho.</i> 2 v.	12mo.	—	—	1772.
ARNOUX'S <i>Parallels of the French and Eng.</i>	founds, &c. 4to.	—	—	1731.
BOYER'S <i>Complete French Master.</i>	—	—	—	1788.
CHAMBAUD'S <i>French and Eng. Gram.</i>	—	—	—	1788.
PORNEY'S <i>Practical French Gram.</i>	—	—	—	1776.
COOMAN'S <i>French Gram.</i>	—	—	—	1777.
DURAND'S <i>French Gram.</i>	—	—	—	1785.
WANOSTROCHT'S <i>French Gram.</i>	—	—	—	1772.
PALAIRET'S <i>French Gram.</i>	—	—	—	1786.
— <i>Nouvelle Méthode pour apprendre</i>	—	—	—	—
à bien lire, &c.	—	—	—	1775.
D d	—	—	—	HUDSON'S

- HUDSON's French Scholar's Guide. 1776.
 PRAVAL's Rudiments of the French Tongue.
 Dubl. — — — — 1779.
 PERRIN's French Grammar. — — 1790.
Dictionnaire de l' Académie Française. 2 tom.
 4to Nismes. — — — 1789.
 RICHELET, *Dict. de la langue Française*
ancienne et moderne. — Lyon. 1759.
 FURETIERE, *Dictionnaire univer.* 4 tom. 4to.
 Paris. — — — — 1727.
Dictionnaire Grammat. de la Langue Française,
 2 tom. 8vo. — Paris. 1786.
Dictionnaire de Synonymes François. 12 mo.
 Paris. — — — — 1768.
 WAILLEY, *Diction. portatif de la Langue*
Françoise, 2 tom. — Lyon. 1789.
 HOWELL's French and Eng. Dictionary. Fol. 1764.
 MIEGE's French and Eng. Dictionary. Fol. 1618.
 BOYER's French and Eng. Dict. Fol. 4to. 1764.
 CHAMBAUD's French and Eng. Dictionary, by
 PERRIN. 2 vol. 4to. — 1778.
Chambaud's and Boyer's Dictionaries are also
 printed in *Octavo*; *Perrin's*, and *Nugent's*
 revised by *Charrier*, are of a convenient
 pocket size.

Among the many French Exercise Books that have
 been published, we may select these, ———

- Porney's Grammatical Exercises,* Eng. and
 French, 6th Edit. — — 1789.
Chambaud's Exercises to the Rules of Con-
struction, &c. 11th Edit. — 1788.
 O.

Or, C
 Perrin
 c

To wh
 * The
 * Le
 * *

former
 into c
 it may
 French
 are no
 pocket
 Gallic

The
 attentio
 acquisi

Parson
 th
 De Va
 la
 Baretti
 Sp
 Wisem
 cia
 Po

- Or, Chambaud improved, by *Nicholson*. 1782.
Perrin's Entertaining and Instructive Exercises, &c. 5th *Édit.* — 1787.

To which may be added

- * *Themes François et Anglois*, by *Chambaud*. 1776.
 * *Le Guide du Traducteur*, by *Perrin*. 1786.

* * These two are properly appendages to the two former respectively; being the same Exercises rendered into correct French. They were originally intended, it may be supposed, for the use of those who learn French without the assistance of a Master; but they are now frequently found of no inconvenience in the pocket of the Teacher—*imperitus expersq. lingue Gallicæ*.

The following treatises are recommended to the attention of the Reader, as being useful in the acquisition of the Languages now considered.

- Parson's* Enquiries into the Origin and Affinity of the European Languages. 4to. — 1767.
De Vallange, *Nouvelle Methode pour apprendre la Langue Latine*, &c. 3 tom. Paris. 1719.
Bavetti's Introduction to the French, Ital. and Spanish Languages. 8vo. — 1772.
Wiseman's (*Epistolæ Commerciales*) Commercial Letters, &c. in Ital. French, Spanish, Portuguese, and English. 8vo. — 1779.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON PARTICIPLES, &c.

PRISCIAN says—*Participium ita dictum, quia partem capit a nomine, partem a verbo, i. e. inflexionem a nomine, significationem a verbo.*

The Latin Participles are four, one of the present tense, another of the preter tense, one of the future in *rus.* and another of the future in *dus.* They are declined with number, case, and gender, as a noun adjective.

Latin Participles of the present tense terminate in *ans* and *ens*; as, *amāre, amans*; *ridēre, ridens*; *tendēre, tendens*; *venīre, veniens*: they are formed of the preterimperfect tense of the Indicative mood, by changing the last syllable into *ns*; as, *ama-bam, ama-ns*; *morie-bar, morie-ns*; &c. they are declined like *amens*; as in p. 44, thus—

Singular.

N.	G.	D.	AC.	V.	AB.	
riden-s						
tenden-s	} -tis	-ti	-tem	-s	-te or ti.	<i>m. or f.</i>
venien-s						
morien-s						
&c.	-tis	-ti	-s	-s	-te or ti.	<i>n.</i>

Plural.

-tes	-tium,	-tibus	-tes	-tes	-tibus.	<i>m. or f.</i>
-tia	-tium	-tibus	-tia	-tia	-tibus.	<i>n.</i>

For the government of participles read LILLY, *Participio constructio*. The following are examples of concordance in the Active Participles in gender, number, and case.

*Deque sinu matris ridentem et parva Learchum
Brachia tendentem rapit,———Ov.*

*———Duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,
Talia voce refert.———Vir.*

*Tendentemque manus, et jam sua fata videntem,
Eja, et jam, mater, clamantem, et colla petentem
Ense ferit Procne,———Ov.*

*———venientiq. obvio ligno
subsedit :———Ov.*

*Protinus Hylonome morientes excipit artus :
Ov. l. 12.*

Nisi me lactasses amantem et falsâ spe produceres.

*Tum atri inter se dimicant indurantes attritu ar-
borum costas.———Plin,*

Patruo advenienti cœna curetur volo.—Ter.

*De provinciâ decedens Quæstorum Calium præpo-
sui provinciæ.———Cic. Coel.*

Brundiso

Brundisio proficiscens scripseram ad te.

CIC. ad AT. Ep. 8.

Offendi adveniēns quicum volebam collocatam filiam.

TER.

Imperante Augusto, natus est Christus.

This last example of the Active Part. is termed the Ablative Absolute. It may not be improper to observe, that all verbs do not admit of this participle, as *reor* (for instance) has not *rens*; neither do *desit*, *infit*, *queo*; nor *sum* and its compounds, except *absum*, *præsum*, *possum*.

The present and preterperf. tense of many of the Latin Participles are frequently used to indicate or denote a disposition or habit of the subject to which they refer; and when they are employed in this nominal or adverbial sense, they do, for the most part, admit of the degrees of comparison: some of them however are not compared in that use, others not so used, and others again are compared when considered merely as participles.

The comparative degree of the active or present participle is formed (as in adjectives) by adding *or* to the first case of the positive in *i* for the masc. and femine, and *us* for the neuter; thus, *amans*, *amanti*, *amanti*,—*amantior*, which is then declined as *melior* (p. 44.) and the superlative by adding *ssimus*, as *amanti*, *amantissimus*, declined like *bonus*. Ex. *Amāre*, *Nocere*, *Sapere*, *Scire*.

COMPARA-

PARTICIPLES.

215

COMPARATIVE *Singular.*

N. G. D. AC. V. AB.

Amanti	-or	-oris	-ori	-orem	-or	-ore.	m. or f.
Nocenti	-us	-oris	-ori	-us	-us	-ore or ori.	n.

Plural.

Sapienti	-ores	-orum	-ibus	-eres	-ores	-ibus.	m. or f.
Scienti	-ora	-orum	-ibus	-ora	-ora	-ibus.	n.

SUPPERLATIVE *Singular.*

N. G. D. AC. V. AB.

Amantissim	-us	-i	-o	-um	-e	-o.	m.
Nocentissim	-a	-æ	-æ	-am	-a	-â.	f.
Sapientissim	-um	-i	-o	-um	-um	-o.	n.

Plural.

Scientissim	-i	-orum	-is	-as	-i	-is.	m.
	-æ	-arum	-is	-as	-æ	-is.	f.
	-a	-orum	-is	-a	-a	-is.	n.

Examples.

Non illo melior quisquam, nec amantior æqui.

Ov. Met. l. 1.

Tui cupidus, nostri amantissimus.

Cic. Fam. l. 5. Ep. 5.

—Feroque nocentius aurum. Ov. l. 1. 141.

Nocentissimis moribus dare instrumenta.

QUINT. In. l. 2. c. 15.

Nil

Nihili ut sapientior ille, HOR. l. 2. Sat. 3.

Sapientissimum judicatum, CIC. de Am. p. 147.

Tu scientior præceptorum artificio,
ad HER. l. 2. p. 14.

Sed spiritum, scientissimi dicant, SOLIN. cap. 50.*

The Participle of *the future in rus* is formed of the latter supine, by adding *rus*; as *doctū, docturus*. It has an active and future signification, and is declinable in numb. case, and gend. as *bonus*.

* These declensions and comparison of participles are here given as in a *general form* merely from analogy. But it is well known there are few participles, if any, that are found in all the terminations in general, number, and case: and, in this respect, I believe no Grammar or Dictionary ever yet published has afforded any satisfactory information; there being a great number of Adjectives participial, and many Participles, which though compared, and in that state declined, have hitherto passed unnoticed. The same may be said of many Adjectives. And if nothing be allowed but what is actually found in authors, as learned men in general agree, particularly in the dead languages, the Reader is little beholden to Grammarians for confining him so strictly to the use and authority of authors, and yet pointing out no general rule in the consulting of them. A plan of this kind, I am informed is, however, preparing for publication, by that learned and acute Grammarian, The Author of *Lilly's Accidence enlarged*; which, it may be presumed, will be thankfully received by every classical student.

Examples

Profec
— prof

Privat

The
of the
It has a
declina
times a

Notāre
Qui lib
Res fui
Docēre,
Vena
Se docti

The
the G. c
ing tis
passive a
a thing
possibili
It is dec

Peten
tendani

Alia

PARTICIPLES.

217

Examples.

Profecturo tibi dedi literas.

— *profecto non taciturus de tantâ sua gloria*, QUIN.

— *caput tam magna juvenus*

Privatum factura timet, LUC. l. 5.

The participle of the preterp. tense is formed also of the latter supine, by adding *s*; as *lectu*, *lectus*. It has a passive signification in the past time; being declinable as *bonus*, and (as before observed) sometimes admits of comparison.—*Ex.*

Notâre, *part.* notus — noti, — notior, notissimus.

Qui liber nihilo notior est quam illi tres, CIC. Brut.

Res fuit in toto notissima fabula cælo, OV.

Docere, *part.* doctus — docti, — doctior, doctissimus.

Venariq. timet, ludere doctior, HOR. l. 3. Od. 24.

Se doctissimorum hominum sermonibus dedidisset,

CIC. de. Or. l. 2.

The participle of the future in *dus* is formed from the G. case of the part. of the present tense by changing *tis* into *dus*; as *amantis*, *amandus*. It hath a passive and future signification, or rather it represents a thing which ought to be done, or sometimes the possibility of its being done, as frequently in OVID: It is declined as *bonus*.

Ex.

Petenda est pax. Tempus petendæ pacis. Ad petendam pacem. A petenda pace. RUD.

Alia arma Latinis — quærenda.

E e

Nomine

Nihili ut sapientior ille, HOR. l. 2. Sat. 3.

Sapientissimum judicatum, CIC. de Am. p. 147.

Tu scientior præceptorum artificio,
ad HER. l. 2. p. 14.

Sed spiritum, scientissimi dicant, SOLIN. cap. 50.*

The Participle of *the future in rus* is formed of the latter supine, by adding *rus*; as *doctus, docturus*. It has an active and future signification, and is declinable in numb. case, and gend. as *bonus*.

* These declensions and comparison of participles are here given as in a *general form* merely from analogy. But it is well known there are few participles, if any, that are found in all the terminations in gender, number, and case: and, in this respect, I believe no Grammar or Dictionary ever yet published has afforded any satisfactory information; there being a great number of Adjectives participial, and many Participles, which though compared, and in that state declined, have hitherto passed unnoticed. The same may be said of many Adjectives. And if nothing be allowed but what is actually found in authors, as learned men in general agree, particularly in the dead languages, the Reader is little beholden to Grammarians for confining him so strictly to the use and authority of authors, and yet pointing out no general rule in the consulting of them. A plan of this kind, I am informed is, however, preparing for publication, by that learned and acute Grammarian, The Author of *Lilly's Accidence enlarged*; which, it may be presumed, will be thankfully received by every classical student.

Examples

Profect
— prof

Privat

The
of the
It has a
declinat
times a

Notāre.
Qui libe
Res fui
Docēre,
Vena
Se doct

The
the G. c
ing *tis*
passive a
a thing
possibili
It is dec

Peten
tendani

Alia

PARTICIPLES.

227

Examples.

Profecturo tibi dedi literas.

— *profecto non taciturus de tantâ sua gloria*, QUIN.

— *caput tam magna juvenus*

Privatum factura timet, LUC. l. 5.

The participle of the præterp. tense is formed also of the latter supine, by adding *s*; as *lectu*, *lectus*. It has a passive signification in the past time; being declinable as *bonus*, and (as before observed) sometimes admits of comparison.—*Ex.*

Notâre, part. notus — noti, — notior, notissimus.

Qui liber nihilo notior est quam illi tres, CIC. Brut.

Res fuit in toto notissima fabula cælo, OV.

Docere, part. doctus — docti, — doctior, doctissimus.

Venariq. timet, ludere doctior, HOR. l. 3. Od. 24.

Se doctissimorum hominum sermonibus dedidisset,

CIC. de. Or. l. 2.

The participle of the future in *dus* is formed from the G. case of the part. of the present tense by changing *tis* into *dus*; as *amantis*, *amandus*. It hath a passive and future signification, or rather it represents a thing which ought to be done, or sometimes the possibility of its being done, as frequently in OVID: It is declined as *bonus*.

Ex.

Petenda est pax. Tempus petendæ pacis. Ad petendam pacem. A petenda pace. RUD.

Alia arma Latinis — quærenda.

E e

Nomine

Nomine non adepto jam, sed cum spe & omnino jam adipiscendi, AGEL. l. 18.

— *cum à filio prope esset occidenda, RUÆUS. Palladias in eo non cognoscendus Athenas.*

OV. Met. l. 7.

Et te vorticibus non aëunde Gela. OV. Fast. 4.

Ad accusandos homines duci præmio.

Cur adeo delectaris criminibus inferendis.

Legendis veteribus proficis.

When this participle hath an active and present signification as in the last three *Ex.* it is termed by Grammarians an Adjective Gerundive. Sometimes the participle may be turned into a gerund, with an accusative of the thing; as in the first *Ex.* we may say, *Petendum est pacem. Tempus petendi pacem. &c.*

It is readily observed from the formation of the Latin Participles, that when the formative parts are defective, the dependent ones must be wanting also: So those verbs which want the supines, cannot have the future in *rus*,* or the preterp. participle. For all kinds of

* Notwithstanding this rule, there are many participles in *rus* of which the supines have not been found, even many of those enumerated by LILLY; as *calitum calitu, caritum caritu, &c.* are no where read in Authors, though *caliturus, cariturus, &c.* are met with. LILLY, it is presumed, in such cases, reasoned from analogy: as in the formation of the present active participle, when the preterimperfect is wanting, an imaginary one supplies its place; as *inquebam*, whence *inquiens*. Some, however, form this participle, as also the future in *rus*, from the present tense. *Vid LILLY enlarged, p. 48.*

verbs

verbs
neute
the fi
the su
dus.
and ti
aturus
transit
verbun
have a
largitu

The
from t
affinity
nal, fo
stantive

Charta
Pena à
Defessus
Memoria

Cantando
in ful
having

Que la c
Para en

verbs have not the four participles: Verbs active, and neuters which have the supines, have the *present* and the *future in rus*: Verbs passive, whose actives have the supines, have the *preterperfect* and the *future in dus*. Deponent verbs have the two active participles and the preterperfect, as *auxilior*, *auxiliatus*, *auxiliaturus*: And if they govern an Ac. case, as a verb transitive, they have the *future in dus*; as, *loquor verbum*, *loquor* may form *loquendus*. Verbs common have all the participles; as *largior*, *largiens*, *largiturus*, *largitus*, *largiendus*.

The active participles in the modern languages from the Latin (the French excepted) have a great affinity with the Gerund in *dó*; and, as in the original, so are they in the derivatives, resolvable as Substantive Nouns.

Examples in the LATIN.

<i>Charta utilis scribendo.</i>	Ger. Dative.
<i>Pœna à peccando absterret.</i>	— Ablat.
<i>Defessus sum ambulando.</i>	— Ablat.
<i>Memoria excolendo augetur.</i>	— Ablat.

Examples in the SPANISH.

Active Participles or Gerunds.

Cantando in singing; *Vendiendo* in selling; *Sufriendo* in suffering. (*Haviendo*, or *teniendo*) *cantado* having sung, &c.

Que la casara muy presto,
Para en cerrando los panes.

SOLIS.

Aquí

*Aquí quiero acostarme, y en cayendo,
La fiesta, irè seguiendo mi corcillo.* BOSC.

*Y al tiempo, quando el sol se và mostrando
Por las rosadas puertas orientales,
Con Suspiros, y acentos desiguales
Voy la antigua querella renovando.* QUIX. cap. 34.

Ablative absolute. *La batalla gánada; for Después
que la batalla fuesse gánada.*

Examples in the PORTUGUESE.

Active Participles or Gerunds.

Amando in loving; *Vendendo* in felling; *Admittindo*
in admitting. (*Tendo*) *amado* having had, &c.

Rapando cava a terra, ————— COSTA.

De teus annos colhendo o doce fruto, CAMOENS.

*Debaixo deste arvoredo
Que dos carregados montes
Tomando a cor, vai perdendo
Vista,* ————— JACINTO.

Ablative absolute. *Accabado o sermão.*

Examples in the ITALIAN.

Active Participles or Gerunds.

Amando in loving; *Credendo* in believing; *Capendo*
in

in comprehending. (*Havendo*) *amato* having loved, &c.

E ciascun componendo il suo soggiorno
Per ficurezza &c. ————— METEST.

Solo e penso i più deserti campi
Vo misurando a passi tardi, e lenti. MENAGE.

Ed io stava con fille al piè d'un orno
Ora ascoltando i dolci accenti, ed ora
Chiedendo al Ciel &c. ————— MANFREDI.

Ablative absolute. *Pagati i soldati; for havendo*
pagato &c.

The active participle or gerund is frequently conjugated with the Auxiliary verbs; as

Span. I am speaking, — *estbi hablando, esta &c.*

Port. I am writing, — *estou escrevendo, estas &c.*

Ital. I am reading, — *sto leggendo, vai &c.*

This is perfectly conformable with the Latins, — *est loquens Socrates.* CIC.

The French supply the want of this Gerund by the participle in *ant*, and the particle *en*; as *en parlant* in speaking, *en lisant* in reading, *en écrivant* in writing, &c. It is also used absolutely; as, *Dinant, nous fûmes pris.*

The genuine active participles in all these derivative languages seem formerly to have terminated in *ante*,
ente,

ente, or *ant* ; and, from numberless instances that might be produced, whatever may be urged to the contrary, appear to have had their origin in the Latin present active participle. Custom however, the sovereign arbiter of language, has long since totally discarded them as participles in the Italian, and given them the humbler office of an adjective: And in the Spanish they are but very seldom met with as pure participles.* In the Portuguese and French some of them are indeed still employed in their primitive state; but, in general, they seem to be daily approaching the same fate.

The following are a few instances of verbal adjectives in the Italian and Spanish.—Italian; *desiderante*, *derivante*, *fumante*, *servante*, *germogliante*, — *Cavallo fremante* a neighing horse. Spanish, — *amante*, *teniente*, *creciente*, *estudiante*, *dormiente*, — *Moço creciente* a growing youth.

In the Portuguese, and also in the French (if VAUGELAS have any authority) this participle is declinable in numb. but not in gender.

Ex.

* *Les Espagnols ont peu de participes en nte. On pour mieux dire, ils n'en ont point. Car si l'on y prend garde, ceux qui se trouvent ne sont que des noms verbaux, qui ne marquent que l'affirmation du verbe en general, sans aucun temps, ce qui est le propre du Participe.*

DE TRIG.

Port.

Port. A

A

H

French

D

But

to say

When

Substan

Port. and

termina

as *ant* (

The

observe

and, in

(varied

A collec

as a sing

Lat. N.

Sp.

Port.

Ital.

Fr.

Port. *Hum homem*, or *huma molher* temente *a Deos*.

A man, or a woman fearing God.

Homens tementes *a Deos*, men fearing God.

French. *Un homme*, or *une femme* craignant *Dieu*.

Des hommes craignans *Dieu*.

But in the French it is now esteemed more elegant to say *Un homme qui craint Dieu*.

When this Participle becomes an Adjective, or a Substantive, it is always declinable: but in the *Span.*

Port. and *Ital.* in number only, having the common termination *e*; in the *French*, in gender and number, as *ant* (*ans*) *ante*, *antes*.

Passive Participles.

The latin passive participles (as has been before observed) are declinable in gender, number, and case; and, in the derivative languages also, they are declined (varied in their termination) in gender and number. A collective view of the inflections of the participles as a single instance may not be useless.

MASC.			FEM.		
	S.	P.	S.	P.	
Lat. N.	<i>amatus</i>	<i>amati</i> , &c.	<i>amata</i>	<i>amate</i> , &c.	
Sp.	<i>amado</i>	<i>amados</i>	<i>amada</i>	<i>amadas</i>	
Port.	<i>amado</i>	<i>amados</i>	<i>amada</i>	<i>amadas</i>	
Ital.	<i>amato</i>	<i>amati</i>	<i>amata</i>	<i>amate</i>	
Fr.	<i>aimé</i>	<i>aimés</i>	<i>aimée</i>	<i>aimées</i>	

The

The construction of the Passive Participle, in all the derivative languages from the Latin, appears by a critical comparison to be essentially the same, and to have originated in the Mother Tongue. But, through the prevalence of custom, inattention, or some idiomatical peculiarities, it is found often violated, and modes of expression adopted which neither Grammar nor Reason can justify, and that even by the most esteemed writers. The rules which seem in general to have been kept in view by classical men with respect to passive participles appear to be these.

Passive Participles are declinable in (case) gender, and number.

1. When they are, and can be properly used as adjectives.
2. When they are preceded by the verb TO BE, and have the sense of an adjective affirmed of the subject, commonly preceding the verb.
3. When the noun or pronoun *preceding* (in general) the verb TO HAVE (or TO BE) is the immediate object of, or is governed by the participle.

Passive Participles are indeclinable.

4. When the participle comes from an active neuter verb.
5. When the participle comes after the verb TO HAVE used actively, — that is, when it is followed by its case governed; also when the preceding

ceding (sometimes following) noun or pronoun is not governed by the participle, but by the verb which usually follows the participle.

Each of these rules is evidently conformable with the latin syntax, excepting the third. For as the compound tenses in the active voice of the derivative tongues are simple tenses in the latin, which include the signification of both the auxiliary verb and the participle, they are therefore always indeclinable, whatever relation they may stand in to any other word in the sentence. *Ex.*

Arcus et Calamus, quæ fregisti, erant bona.

The Bow and Arrow, which *thou hast broken*, were good.

In the derivative tongues, *fregisti* is expressed by the (pron.) aux. verb and the participle; the latter of which, as it evidently governs the foregoing nouns, is made to agree with them in gender and number.

This rule is not, however, universally observed in the derivative tongues, particularly by the Spanish and Italian authors; many of whom seem to have adhered to the latin construction in this respect. *Ex.*

Span. *La perdiz que hemos comido era muy buena.*

ERCILLA.

The partridge that *we have eaten* was very good.

En agradecimiento de los favores que he recibido.

COLOMA.

As an acknowledgement of the favours which
I have received.

F f

Ital.

Ital. *I libri che hò composto*, BEMBO.
The books that *I have composed*.

Perdiz, fem.—*comido* mas. as indeclinable (*comida* fem.)

Favores, plur.—*recibido* sing. as indeclinable (*recibidos* plur.)

Libri, plur.—*composto* sing. as indeclinable (*composti* plur.)*

* The deviation of many of the Spanish (and some of the Portuguese) writers from the *third* rule, appears however, principally to arise from the different uses they have appropriated to their two auxiliary verbs *haver* and *tenér* (*ter* portug.) to Have. For though *yo ho dicho*, and *yo tengo dicho*, for instance in the Spanish, equally express *I have said*, yet, the former implies with them only a simple affirmation; whereas the latter properly signifies to hold, or to have in one's power. For this reason they suppose *tenér* always to govern the participle in conjunction with the noun to which it refers, and must therefore agree with it in gend. and number; while *haver* leaves the part. indeclinable, or as a gerund. *Ex. Tengo referidas muchas cosas*; I can, or I have it my power to report or relate many things. *He referido muchas cosas*; I have related many things. From this idea of the distinction between *haver* and *tenér*, it is usual with them not to decline the part. whenever the former auxiliary is used. But in such expressions as the above, where the noun is evidently governed of the participle, they certainly ought, from the analogy of language, to agree in gend. and number. And the present Spanish and Italian writers, I find, have in general adopted this rule. If the expressions be transposed, then, agreeable to the *fifth* rule, we should say *Hemos comido una buena perdiz*; &c.

RULE

RULE I. *exemplified.*

Lat. *Vir doctus. Amissa pecunia. Viri docti. Regna everfa.*

Span. *Un general vencido. Una casa derribada. Los dias paffados.*

Port. *Hun homem divertido. Huma molher eftimada. Os rios congelados.*

Ital. *Il general lodato. I foldati condannati.*

French. *Un lieu frequenté. Une maifon abandonnée. Des hommes méprifés. Des bordûres dorées.*

Where the participles (adjectives participial, or verbal adjectives) agree in gender and number with their fubftantive.

RULE II. *exemplified.*

In the derivative languages they have no fimple tenfes for the paffive verbs as the Latins, who fay *amor, amabar, &c.* but they ufe the verb TO BE, with the paff. part. of the principal verb, agreeing with the noun or pron. preceding it, in gend. and number. This is, however conformable with the latin in the compound tenfes of the paffive voice, wherein the participle agrees with the word coming before the verb in number, cafe, and gender.

Lat. *Amatus fum, or amata &c.* — which denotes fometimes the prefent tenfe, I am loved, &c.
Amati fumus, or amatae &c.

Span.

Span. *Yo fui amado*, or *amada*,
Nosotros somos amados, or *nosotras somos amadas*,
 &c.

Port. *Eu sou amado*, or *amada*,
Nos somos amados, or *amadas*, &c.

Ital. *Io sono amato*, or *amata*,
Noi siamo amati, or *amate*, &c.

Fren. *Je suis aimé*, or *aimée*,
Nous sommes aimés, or *aimées*, &c.

Other examples of the participles following, or
 being connected with the verb TO BE.

Lat. *Opus finitum est*. n. s. The work is finished.
Labor finitus erat. m. s. The labor was ended.
Roma fuit capta. f. s. Rome was taken.
Cum tempora mutata sint. n. pl. Since the times
 are changed.

Dicit literas à se scriendas esse. f. pl. Ac.
 He says that a letter must be written by him.

Where the agreement in (case) gend. and number
 is manifest.*

Span.

* Participles of the future in *dus* are, however,
 sometimes changed into the future of the Infinitive
 passive, and therefore indeclinable, as being formed of
 the first supine and the infinit. pass. of *eo*: So the last
Ex. may be turned, — *Dicit literas à se scriptum iri*.
 But in such expressions as the following, where the
 part.

Span

To

La v
 fue c
 virtua
 bueno.

part.
 english
 numb
 pronoun

Dicit

Dicit

Dixit

Dicet

* M

(as we
 in son
 last tw
 the pa
 verbs
 neither
 within
 he has
 p. 582

Span. *Quise bien, y, fui querida*
Olvidè, y fui olvidada
Esto caufo &c. ——— MONTEMAYOR.

Todo hombre que quiere ser estimado, debe vivir bien.
La virtud es amada de todos los hombres de bien. España
fue conquistada por los Romanos. Bueno es que la
virtud sea hallada en un Principe. Bueno es que los
*buenos sean amados.**

DEL PINO.

part. of the future in *rus*, preceded by an *Ac.* is
 englished by the Indic. the part. is declinable in gend.
 number, and case, agreeing with its *preceding* noun or
 pronoun. Ex.

<i>Dicit illum scripturum [fuisse].</i>	He says that <i>he</i> would have written.
<i>Dicit illam scripturam.</i>	He says that <i>she</i> would have written.
<i>Dixit homines scripturos.</i>	He said the <i>men</i> would have written.
<i>Dicet foeminas scripturas.</i>	He will say the <i>women</i> would have written.

* Many of the Spanish writers disregard this rule
 (as well as the *first* in the feminine) though it is found
 in some of their best authors. DEL PINO, in these
 last two examples, neglects both gender and number in
 the participles (and which he frequently does when the
 verbs are put subjunctively; but for which, however,
 neither his grammar, nor any other that has come
 within my notice, has given any rule;) yet, in others
 he has observed them. An instance or two are,—
 p. 582. speaking of *casaca*, a fem. noun, he says,—
Veamos

Portug. *Os preguiçosos são censurados. As vossas joyas forão vendidas.*

*Porem ja cincoz foez craõ passados,
Que dalli nos partiramos, &c. CAMOENS.*

Ital. *Il tempo è troppo cattivo. I giorni sono allungati.
Voi siete perduto, or perduta.*

French. *Il est occupé. Elle est occupée. Ils sont
persecutés. Elles sont allées le voir.*

RULE III. exemplified.

Span. *El hombre que he visto. Las mugéres que he
vistas. Los favores que he recibidos. Las
Cetas que hemos comidas eran muy buenas.
Las que somos casadas, obedescamos à nuestras
maridos. Me han reñido por un.*

Portug. *E porque, como vistes, tem passados
Na viagem tão asperos perigos
Tantos climas, ceos exprimentados, &c.*

*Que tanto mar e terras tem passadas.
————— e as brancas flores,
Que ella dos olhos seus regadas tinha, &c.*

CAMOENS.

*Veamos si esta bien hecha, part. fem. agreeing with
casica, as following the verb (está) estar to be. p. 344.
Esta su hermana casada. part. fem. s. agreeing with
hermana. p. 419. Vea si mis zapatos están hechos. part.
mas. pl. agreeing with zapatos. And it is well known
the Spaniards say in the subjunc. Sea bien llegado, or
llegada. m. or f. sing. Sean bien venidos, or venidas.
m. or f. plur.*

Ital. *La lettera, che ho ricevuta, Cominciata che sarà la guerra.*

French. *Les lettres que je vous ai données. Les hommes que j'ai rencontrés. Je l'ai vû. Je l'ai vûe. Il s'est vué. Elle s'est tuée. Ils se sont rendus. Elles se sont trouvées en danger.*

RULE IV. exemplified.

Span. *Ha hablado contra mi. Los dias han acortado mucho. El Rey, or la Princesa ha comido. Los hombres han jurado. Las mugeres han llorado.*

Portug. *El Rey tem jantado. A Rainha tem ceado. Os vossos amigos tem rido. Minhas irmãs tem dormido.*

Ital. *Il Rè hà pransato. Sa Reina hà cenato. I soldati hanno tremuto.*

French. *Le Roi, or La Reine a d'jeuné. Les hommes, or Les femmes ont ri.*

RULE V. exemplified.

Span. *Nos ha concedido esta merced. He visto sus obras. Hemos comido una buena liebre cilla. He leído las obras de Quevedo.*

Port. *Tenho visto el Rey, or a Rainha. Eu tinha amado os livros. Eu tinha levado as cartas.*
Ital.

Ital. *Ho veduto il Rey. Ho veduto la madre. Costui*
hà guastato i libri.

French. *J'ai reçu les lettres. Vous avez lu les livres.*
Ils, or elles ont vu la Reine.

Examples wherein the noun or pronoun is not governed by
the participle; but by the verb which usually follows
the participle.

Span. *El hombre, or la muger ha sido criado para*
amár à Dios. — Criado indecl. as being
followed by an infinitive.

Portug. *O juiz lhe tinha feito cortar a cabeça. Cabeça*
fem. s. governed of the inf. cortar, and
therefore the part. indecl.

Ital. *Il papa hà fatto scommunicare gli eretici. Erèti-*
mas. pl. governed of the infin. the part.
indecl.

French. *L'histoire que j'ai commencé à lire. Histoire*
fem. s. governed of the inf.

L'histoire que je vous ai vu étudier.

Les pieces que j'ai vu représenter n'ont pas été goûtées.

Les livres que j'ai ordonné qu'on m'envoyât.

La Leçon que j'ai commandé que vous apprissiez.

Elle s'est donné la peine d'y aller.

Lucrece s'est donné la mort. Elle s'est crêvé les yeux.

The generality of the Spanish authors have paid little regard to the propriety of this rule, being (as before observed) chiefly guided by custom in the use of *haber* and *tener*; the former of which when connected with a participle in forming a compound tense being almost always considered by them purely in an active sense, and therefore indeclinable. Some of their writers have, notwithstanding, ventured to deviate from this arbitrary custom, making the pass. part. to agree with the thing spoken of, or referred to as the object. The same observation may indeed be applied to many of the Portuguese and Italian authors: some of them strictly observing the rules adverted to, while others, in respect to the auxiliary TO HAVE, appear to have been biased merely by the common usage. The French seem now to have settled this apparently intricate part of construction in the derivative tongues; and I know of no writer among them, who has, in my opinion, so clearly explained it as PERRIN: to whose Grammar I shall therefore refer the reader for more particular illustration. Were I, however, to offer any objection to what he has there advanced, it would be in such examples as these, — *Les Anglois se sont rendu maitres de Québec. La garnison s'est rendu prisonnière de guerre.* Where it should seem that the particip. ought to agree with the noun to which it refers. But when an adjective (which is *abstractedly* of no gender or number) is governed of, and follows the participle, it may seem proper that the part. should remain indeclinable. Custom is, however, divided in these cases.

The Indeclinable Parts of Speech

Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions, collated in the *Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and French*; with some previous observations thereon.

A D V E R B S.

ADVERBS of Quality are, in almost all languages, formed or taken from adjectives, and therefore termed Derivative Adverbs: they correspond with those ending in *ly* in English.* In the Latin they are for the most part known by their accented termination in

* In the Latin this does not appear to be universal; since we find adverbs in the compar. and superl. degree, which seem to be formed from other adverbs, and not from adjectives; as, *diutius, diutissimè*, from *diu*: and from this circumstance it is probable that *Lilly* in his Gram. has given us the comp. and superl. adjectives *diutior, diutissimus*; which, I believe, are not to be found in any author whatever. In *Cic. de Or.* p. 133. we also meet with *invitiùs*, though the adjective *invitiôr* is nowhere read. But though there are many compar. adjectives apparently formed from Indeclinables in the Latin, as from *citra, intra, infra, extra, supra, post, ultra, prope*, &c. yet it is most conformable to the analogy of language in general to conclude, that even these have been originally derived from adjectives of the same import, which are now, through the common fluctuation of language, buried in oblivion, or totally annihilated.—*Vid* JOHNSON'S (*Richard*) Comment. p. 234. also RUDDIMAN, p. 66. HOLME, p. 43.

è, and some in *er*; as, *doctè, fortiter*. The comparative degree of these adverbs in the Latin, is formed like the neuter gender of the adjective of the comparative degree; as, *doctius, fortius*. The Superlative commonly ends in *è*, like the masculine gender of the V. case of their adjectives, of the superl. degree; as, *doctissimè, fortissimè*. Some, however, have the termination of the neuter gender of the V. case whereof they come; as, *plurimum, potissimum*. There are other adverbs which appear like Ab. in *o*, as *tantò*; others end in *im*, and seem to come from verbs, as *furtim*, from the verb *furo*.

The derivative adverbs in the *Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, and French*, have almost one and the same general method of formation; that is, by adding *mente* in the three former, and *ment* only in the latter, to adjectives; which, if they have two terminations, must always be the feminine.

Examples.

	m.	f.	adv.
Span.	<i>atrevido, atrevida,</i> <i>feliz, c.</i>		<i>atrevidamente, boldly.</i> <i>felizmente, happily.</i>
Portug.	<i>santo, santa,</i> <i>fiel, c.</i>		<i>santamente, holily.</i> <i>fielmente, faithfully.</i>
Ital.	<i>dotto, dotta,</i> <i>prudente, c.</i>		<i>dottamente, learnedly.</i> <i>prudentemente, prudently.</i>
French.	<i>pur, pure,</i> <i>bas, basse,</i> <i>doux, douce,</i> <i>tendre, c.</i>		<i>purement, purely.</i> <i>basement, basely.</i> <i>doucement, sweetly.</i> <i>tendrement, tenderly.</i>

There

There are, however, a few exceptions to this rule, particularly in the *French*; as in adjec. terminating in *nt*, which form their adverbs in *mment*: such are *savant*, *savamment*; *imprudent*, *imprudemment*, &c. The above adverbs may be otherwise expressed by a preposition and the substantive; as in the Latin, *sapienter* or *cum sapientia*; wisely, or with wisdom; so in *Spanish*, *con atrevimiento*, boldly, or with boldness; and thus in the *Portug. Ital.* and *French*, with the preposition *com*, *con*, *avec*, and the substantive, respectively.

These derivatives admit also of the degrees of comparison after the manner of adjectives.

Comparative.

- S. *Mas*, or *menos felizmente*, more or less happily.
- P. *Mais*, or *menos santamente*, more or less holily.
- I. *Più*, or *meno dottamente*, more, or less learnedly.
- F. *Plus*, or *moins tendrement*, more, or less tenderly.

The *relative* Superlative is formed thus,

- S. *El*, *la*, or *lo mas*, or *menos felizmente*, the most happily.
- P. *O*, or *a mais*, or *menos santamente*, the most holily.
- I. *Il*, or *la più*, or *meno dottamente*, the most learnedly.
- F. *Le*, or *la plus*, or *moins tendrement*, the most tenderly.

The *absolute* superlative is formed from the superl. of the adjective, by changing the final *o* into *amente*.

S.

S. *Feliziſſimo, feliziſſimamente*, very happily.

P. *Santiſſimo, ſantiſſimamente*, very holily.

I. *Dottiſſimo, dottiſſimamente*, very learnedly.

The French have not adopted this latinism in the superl. of adjectives, and consequently not in the adverbs derived therefrom; except in some few, expressive of title, honour, &c. as, *ſereniſſime*, most serene; *reverendiſſime*, most reverend, &c.

This superlative is also formed thus, — Span. *Muy felizmente*, very happily; Portug. *Muito ſantamente*, very holily; French, *Fort*, or *très tendrement*, very tenderly. This is not used by the Italians; but they have a higher degree of the comparative by the addition of the adverbs *via, affai, molto*, to *più* and *meno*; as, *via più longo* much longer, &c.

For exceptions &c. to the above, see, DEL PINO, p. 114, 122, 157, 254. Span. Gram. VIEYRA, p. 20, 115, 135. Portug. Gram. VERGANI, p. 23, 92. Ital. Gram. and Dictionnaire Grammat. de la Langue Francoise, p. 27, 158.

P R E P O S I T I O N S.

As the Prepositions in all Languages constitute the most intricate and difficult parts of construction, it is absolutely impossible ever to acquire any tongue, or indeed to make any tolerable proficiency therein, without thoroughly understanding the various relations denoted

denoted by them, and the several cases of nouns which they govern. And, as their application appears to be purely arbitrary, originating most probably from the casual intermixture of different tongues, and the caprices of custom, no universal or general rules concerning them can be given; every nation (even those whose language is radically the same) having a peculiar mode of adapting them to its own idioms and ideas of expression. For instance: Were a Spaniard to translate this short latin sentence, *Laborat è dolere capitis*, which is literally, *he labours of, or is oppressed with the pain of the head*, i. e. *his head aches*, he would say *le duele la cabeça*, literally *him pains the head, or the head pains him*; an Italian would say *ha il mal di testa*, literally *he hath the evil of head*; and a Frenchman would say *Il a mal à la tête*, literally *he hath evil to the head*. Again, a Frenchman would say, speaking of a Hat (for instance) *Mettez-le sur votre tête*, *put it on your head*; but a Spaniard would express it *Ponga le en su cabeça* — *in it*, where the prep. *en*, *in*, is used for *sobre* *on* or *upon*. And, on the contrary, a Portuguese would say *em cima da mesa*, *in the top of the table*; where a Spaniard would use *sobre a mesa*, *upon the table*. An Italian would also say *tornando in Londra*, *for to London*; *di notte*, *for in the night*, &c. It has been observed by some authors that where the English use the prep. *of* after an infinitive, or an active participle, as *to think*, or *thinking of a thing*, the Span. and Portug. say *to think in a thing*, and the French *to think to a thing*.

These

These cursory observations are intended only to incite the reader to a strict examination of the Indeclinables, particularly the Prepositions: for which purpose I shall as usual refer him, where, in my opinion, he will meet with every necessary information.

Latin.

LILLY, p. 126, &c. LILLY *improved*, p. 88, &c. RUDDIMAN, p. 63, &c. and p. 96, &c. *Port Royal Gram.* p. 174. *Oxford Gram.* p. 184.

Spanish.

DEL PINO, p. 144, &c. and p. 187. 280. PENEDA, p. 121, &c.

Portuguese.

VIEYRA, p. 114, &c. 154, &c. where they are fully explained.

Italian.

VENERONI, p. 172, &c. VERGANI, p. 92, &c.

French

BOYER, p. 107, &c. 152, &c. PERRIN, p. 282 &c. BUIFFIER, p. 126, &c.

ADVERBS

A D V E R B S collated.

Latin.	Spanish.	Portuguese.	Italian.	French.	
Nunc	Ahora	agora	Ora, adesso	Maintenant	<i>now.</i>
hodiè	hóy	hoje	oggi	aujourd'hui	<i>to day.</i>
hodiè	hoyè	logo	teistè	tout à l'heure	<i>even now.</i>
heri	ahier	ontem	jeri	hier	<i>yesterday.</i>
nunquam	nunca, jamás,	nunca	mai	jamais	<i>never.</i>
semper	siempre	sempre	sempre	toijours	<i>always.</i>
jam	ya	ja	già	déjà	<i>already.</i>
quando	quándó	quando	quando	quand	<i>when.</i>
at, tamen	aún	ainda	ancora	encore	<i>yet.</i>
tunc	entonces	então	all ora	alors	<i>then.</i>
citò, statim.	repentemente	depressa	prèsto	promptement	<i>quickly.</i>
hic	aquí	aqui	quí	ici	<i>here.</i>
huc	acá	ca	quà	ça	<i>thither.</i>
ubi	adonde	onde	ovè, dove,	où	<i>where.</i>
illuc, isthic, ibi.	alli	ali, la	hì, vî, cì,	là	<i>there.</i>
illuc, isthuc.	ahí	ahi	là	y, là	<i>thither.</i>
etiam	si	sim	sì	oui	<i>yes.</i>
ominino	ciértamente	ciértamente	ficutò	certainement	<i>certainly.</i>
utrique	si bene	assim, taò	appunto	de même	<i>even so.</i>
utro	no	naò	nò	non, ne	<i>no.</i>

fatis

fatis
magis, plus.assaz, harto
masbasta
maisassai
piùassez
plusenough.
more

CONJUNCTIONS.

241

CONJUNCTIONS collated.

H h

enough.
more.
too much.
much.
little.
less.

assez
plus
trop
beaucoup
guere, peu
moins

assai
più
troppo
molto
poco
meno

basta
mais
demasiado
muyto
pouco
menos

assaz, harto
mas
demasiado
mucho
poco
menos

fatig.
magis, plus.
nimis
multum
parum
minùs

and
but
neither
to the end that
because
therefore
so that
if
although
or, either.

Et
mais
ni
afin que.
parce que
dunque
ainsi que
si
quoique
ou

E, et, ed.
ma
né
accioche
perche
dunque
purché
quando
benche
o

e
mas, porcm
nem
para (que)
porque
logo, por isto
de sorte que
se
aindaque
ou

y, é
más
ni
para (que)
porque
por tanto
assi que
si
aunque
ó, ú, yá

Et, ac, atque
sed, at, verum
nec, neque
ut, uti,
quia, quoniam
ergo, igitur
dum, modo
si, si
etiam, quamvis
aut, vel,

PRE-

PREPOSITIONS collated.

Latin.	Spanish.	Portuguese.	Italian.	French.	To, at
Ad, apud	A	A, ao, as	A, ad	à	<i>near</i>
juxta, propter	cerca	perto, junto	appresso	auprès, proche	<i>out of</i>
e, ex, foris	fuera	fora	fuori	hors, horsis	<i>behind</i>
penè, a tergo	trás, despues	derraz	dietro	derriere	<i>before</i>
ante, coram	antes, delante	antes, diante	davanti	devant	<i>over against</i>
ex adverso	en frente	de fronte,	dirimpetto	vis-a-vis	<i>among</i>
inter	entre	entre	tra, fra	entre, parmi	<i>with</i>
cum	con	com	con	avec	<i>according to</i>
secundum	segun	segundo	secondo	selon	<i>against</i>
contra	contra	contra	contro	contre	<i>upon</i>
super	sobre	sobre	sopra	dessus	<i>under</i>
sub, subter	debáxo	debaxo	sotto	dessous	<i>towards</i>
versus	hacia	para (con)	verso	envers	<i>beneath</i>
infra, subter,	debáxo	debaxo	giù	sous, là bas	

REMARKS

REMARKS ON THE NORMAN OR OLD
FRENCH LANGUAGE.

THE French it is well known, like all other living languages, has, from age to age, changed not only its literal characters, or form of writing, but also its orthography and idioms. The *Sermo Romanus*, *Romans*, or *Romance* of the ancient Gauls is what we now term the *Norman*, or *Old French*; being entirely different from the old *Lingua Franca*, *Francic*, or language of the Franks; as also from that of the Goths and Bourguignons, and from the Armoric, or that now spoken in some parts of Bretagne, the most westerly province of France. In the writings of the V, VI, VII, and VIII centuries, the modern French is scarcely recognisable. In those of the IX century, the latinity begins to be much corrupted by contractions, &c. We then find *omnebs* for *omnibus*, *uns* for *anus*, *bons* for *bonus*, *prevoire* or *prevère* for *presbyter*, *aorums* for *adoremus*, *romans* for *romanus*, &c.

The language of the X. and XI. centuries approach somewhat nearer to the standard Norman, or that wherein William the Conquerer gave to the people of England the Laws and Customs, after his conquest in 1066. The following specimen of the French of the X. century is from the translation of the Symbol of St. Athanasius, by Mr. Colbert, a M. S. in the French King's Library.

*Kikumkes vult Salf estre, devant totes choses besoing
est qu' il tienget la commune fei.*

Laquele

Laquele si Caskun entiere é neent malmisme ne garderats sans dotance pardurablement perirat.

Iceste est à certes la commune feï que uns Deu en Trinitet é la Trinitet en unitet aorums, &c.

The following is a specimen of the French of the XI century; from the famous translation of the four Books of Kings, in the convent of the R. F. Cordeliers of Paris.

Li primiers livres des Reis.

Uns vers fu ja en lantif pople Deu, e out num Helcana, &c.

Li secunds livres des Reis.

Sathanas se esclaved encuntre Israhel, e entichad David que il feïst anubrer ces de Israhel e ces de Juda, &c.

About the same date is the Epitaph of Bernard, Duke of Septimania.

*Assi jay lo Compte Bernard,
Fis el credeire al Sang Sacrat,
Que sempre prud'ham es estat.
Pregu 'en la Divina bontat,
Qu' aquela si que lo tuat,
Pasqua soi arma' haber Salvat.*

This

This may be expressed in modern French thus, —

*Ici git le Compte Bernard.
Il prouva par le Sang de J'esus Christ,
Qu'il avoit toujours été homme de bien,
Prions la Divine bonté,
Que celui qui le tua,
Puisse avoir son ame sauvé.*

A Specimen of the French of the latter end of the XI. century from St. Bernard.

De glotonie.

Quicunques est glouton à peine feroit il jamais autrement que avec la mort. Tel mours de glotonie ne changeroit. Glotonie est li pourriture dou vil et negligent home. Li mangier, de l'ome cufansons et diligent est Solais. That is, in modern French, — Celui qui est glouton à peine feroit-il jamais autres que ce qu'il devient après la mort: & à peine la mort fera-t-elle en lui quelque changement. Cethomme est après sa mort ce qu'il étoit auparavant. Car la glotonnie fait une vraie pouriture d'un homme sans élévation et sans ordre. Au contraire les rejouissances et les repas de l'homme laborieux & actif sont l'adoucissement ou le soutien de son travail.

The Lord's Prayer, of the XII. or XIII. century.

Sire pere, qui ès ciaux, Sanctifiez soit li tuens nons, avigne li tuens regens, soit faite ta volanté, si comme ele est faite el ciel, si soit ele faite en terre. Nostre pain de chascun jor nos done hui, et pardone nos nos meffais, si comme nos pardonons à cos qui meffai nos ens. Sire ne
soffre

*soffre que nos soyons tempté par mauvesse temptation, mez
Sure delivre nos de mal.*

The following are Proverbs of the latter end of the
XIII. century.

A chascun Oisel ses nis li est biaux.
Each bird likes his own nest.

A Cor le Roi chascuns i est pour soi.
Every one stands for himself at the King's Court.

Amors en cuer : feus en estopes.
Love in a heart is fire and tow.

A cui meschiet, l'en li mesofre.
No offer is made to him to whom mischief happens.

A Specimen of the *French* about the beginning of
the XV. century is seen in this Inscription, taken
from a monument in the Cloister of the Grey Friars
at Rheims.

*Ci devant gist en iceste aire
Li Cors Thomas l' apothécaire ;
Qui passa neuf Jours en Janvier
L'an trois cens enze, et un millier.
Diex qui venra pour nous Jugier
Le veulle avec lui hébergier.*

About the middle, or towards the latter end of the
XV. century, when the Art of Printing became
known,

known, the French language approached much nearer to its present form, being thereby rendered more grammatical, and by its change in orthography more harmonious in its pronunciation. The following is an extract from a Collection of first Prints about this period, now, or lately, in the Abbey of St. Victor, at Paris.

Comme l'en veult jouer aux échès, l'en les prent en un sachet, & fait on au jeu plusieurs, personaiges, Roys. Roynes, Chevaliers, & Villains & après le jeu les remet on ou sachet ou len les prinist : & avient aucune fois que celui qui a esté Roy au jeu est au fons du sachet. Aussi joue Notre Seigneur de nous, qui nous prent en la terre touz nuz, & nous mèt en divers estaz au monde : & à la mort resout tous hommes, en terre : car autant a le poure en terre comme à le Roy.

But the standard Norman Language is (as we observed before) the French of the XI century, and is that wherein *The Laws of William the Conqueror* are written; the most authentic copy of which is that preserved in the Red Book of the Exchequer.

The following is an extract.

I. Co est a saveir ; Pais a Saint Yglise ; de quel forfait que home out fait en cel tens ; e il pout venir a Sainte Yglise ; out pais de vie et de membre. E se alquons meist main en celui qui la mere Yglise requireit, se ceo fust u Abbeie, u Yglise e de Religion, rendist ce
942

*que il javereit pris, e cent solz, de forfait, e de Mer
Yglise de Paroisse XX solz, e de Chappelle X solz.**

A few of the most common Norman words which differ much from the modern French, are as follow,

Aire, place.
Diex, God.
Hébergier, to lodge,
place, or harbour.
Fot, would.
Poyssans, powerful.
De tout lou jor,
all day long.
A luis, at the door.
Bouta, pushed.
Ne pout, could not.
Mua, changed.
Ot congie, had leave.
Fou, I.
Cos, blows.
Joex, Eyes.

Bial, fine.
Se san, his blood.
Capiel, a hat.
Tres roit, very tight.
S'arme, his foul.
Enspir, foul.
Sarkeus, coffin.
En dementres, when.
Neer, to deny.
Saichoir, to know.
Pooir, power.
Fors, except.
Proisme, neighbour.
Fis Deu, Son of God.
Nus, nobody.
As Deales, to the Devils.

* Scilicet ; Pax Sanctæ Ecclesiæ cujuscunque Forisfacturæ quis reus sit hoc tempore : & venire potest ad sanctam Ecclesiam ; Pacem habeat vitæ et membri. Et si quis injecerit manum in eum qui matrem Ecclesiam quæsierit, sive sit Abbatia, sive Ecclesia Religionis, reddat eum quem abstulerit, et centum solidos nomine Forisfacturæ : et Matri Ecclesiæ Parochiali XX solidos : et Capellæ X solidos.

ades,

Ale
Seus
Fix,
Stau
Dem
Chev
L'ost
Vara
La h
Bleit
Main
Aleiz
Neen
Ensen
Neque
Crome
Cuel,
Glises,
Goy, l
Son no
Yo, an
Voaie,
I flu
if he
idioms
The
Anci
2 vol.
Dict
La Coor
A D
Langua

Ades, always.
Seus, only.
Fix, son.
Staule, stable.
Demenes, arrived at.
Chevances, fortune.
L'osteil, the house.
Varde, care.
La huge, the pantry.
Bleit, corn.
Mainre, less.
Aleiz, always.
Neent, mingled.
Ensément, likewise.
Nequedent, not yet.
Crome, crime.
Cuel, the neck.
Glises, churches.
Goy, lame.
Son nour, his honour.
Yo, an egg.
Voaie, voyage.

Veent, forbid.
Varech, Shipwreck.
Prudum, an honest man.
Nus, we.
Nusse, nobody.
Oc, yes, so.
Oeux, eggs.
Foyables, faithful.
Feisours, makers.
Dun, gift.
Dewaunt, before.
Desolent, abuse.
Cortaise, civil.
Corage, consent.
Chynes, oaks.
Chivalx, horses.
Ceol, heaven.
Fiebles, honest.
Fielle, daughter.
Fiene, hay.
Hoirs, heirs.
Hokes, hooks.

I shall now refer the reader to the following treatises, if he wish to be thoroughly acquainted with the idioms and orthography of the old French Language.

The Law French Dictionary, 4to 1776.

Anciennes Loix des François, par M. D. Howard. 2 vol. 4to. Rouen 1766.

Dictionnaire du Vieux Langage François, par M. La Coombe. 2 vol. Paris. 1766.

A Dictionary of the Norman or Old French Language, by ROB. KELHAM, 8vo. 1769.

English to the Principal Examples of the Axiomata.

PAGE 60. The sun sets. Hate slandering. He is accused of Bribery. Fortune favours fools. Use makes perfectness. Idle persons are soon discouraged from learning. The countenance is the index of the mind. A drop of fortune before a tun of wisdom. Page 61. The father of [to] the city. Profitable to the state. I gave it to Peter. He obeys [to] his father. Lamented by thee. To be beloved of all men. I love God. They strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. He drinks until daylight. He hath gone to Manchester. He says that he is writing. O Davus. Come hither, Syrus. O enough, my book. Ah hapless virgin. Abstain from vices. No one will be long happy in wickedness. Lost money is lamented with true tears. An uncommon bird in the world, and very much like a black swan. Page 62. My image. Let it not be a wonder to you. By my labour alone. The city Rome. Cicero the orator. The love of money increaseth. He who is born a slave, is to be pitied. He is a wise man who speaks little. Who is a good man? He who keeps the decrees of the senators, he who keeps the laws and ordinances. No one liveth without sin. I desire to learn. Worthy to be loved. Being ordered to break the league. The Hypocrite desireth to appear just. The people wondered, or began to wonder. Page 104. Man is mortal. Peter sings. Thou lovest to dance. I write. I walk. The poor sleep without care. The window of the room. The church of God. This is useful to Navigation. It is good for health. He is like his father. I desire peace. I worship God. I imitate the saints. O God, thou art my true father. Virtue is loved by all good men. I was called by the King. Page 105. The learned man. The indiscreet woman. A demolished house. Give me my hat. Send me my pistols. George

the
of
wom
Who
went
some
speak
schol
princ
I lov
O w
My
a pri
who
fond
obey.
160.
All w
retta.
went
a fore
of yo
sults
He p
banish
chang
fine
books.
The I
of Ar
Cleme
all oth
ficient
I have
begin
hear th
muring

the third, King of England. Necessity is the mother of invention. The man who spoke to you. The woman whom you love. Peter, whose book I have. Whose pen is this? He loves. She reads. They went away. I sing. Let us go to bathe. He goes sometimes a hunting. To teach to sing. Page 129. I speak. Francis writes. The mannerly and diligent scholars do study. The philosophy of Newton. The prince's guards. I make a present of a book to Paul. I love virtue. Upon the table. O God! You rogue! O what fine manners! I go from Rome. Page 130. My father. Their house. The Count of Clermont a prince of the blood. Peter who studies. The master who teaches. Peter and Paul read. Peter is extremely fond of glory. He begins to reason. He is ready to obey. Do you love to learn to speak English? Page 160. Winter begins early. The master teaches them. All women are coquets in love. The beauty of Lauretta. The virtue of Cesar. The way to heaven. I went almost every day to Villa Medici. She has got a sore throat. Page 161. Pray dont expose the object of your sweet affections to the shame, ridicule, and insults of others. Sin causes a remorse of conscience. He plays the pedant. Sir, to your health. He was banished by the judges. I come from the Royal Exchange. A lovely youth. A beautiful woman. A fine day. Unfortunate adventures. My book. My books. My house. Telemachus the son of Ulysses. The Danaides were the fifty daughters of Danaus king of Argos. The letter which I wrote to you. Pope Clement V. who then reigned. My troubles surpass all others. Who is as modest as she is beautiful, sufficiently fond, hopes for little, and requests nothing. I have a mind to eat. I have heard it said to-day. I begin to conceive. He prepares to fight. Methinks I hear the birds to grieve, and the waters to run murmuring through the green grafs. Page 201. The air pre-

prepossesses. The corn shoots. The behaviour engages. The sun sets. Justice comprehends all the other virtues. The King's palace. The features of the face. The house of my father. The Queen's apartments. He hath done it agreeably to custom. To whom have you given the book? I read Virgil. We study philosophy. To punish the wicked. We ought to honor the King. Gentlemen, look to yourselves. Friend, follow me. O King, I beseech you. Page 202. To be beloved of God. A King who is as dear to his people, as feared by his enemies. A good man. A furnished room. My hat. Your knife. Your books. He is the King's son. This is the horse of which he spoke to you. She is a woman upon whose conduct &c. These are the reasons with which &c. Idleness is a vice. The stars begin to appear. I intend to go to Paris. I learn to dance. I apply myself to writing.

N. B. To the last Vol. will be added a Complete Index to the whole; and translations to all the principal passages and quotations given as Examples &c. in the different languages, with particular references to the authors from whence selected.

END OF THE FIRST PART; OR,

V O L. I.

12 SE 65

ERRATA.

Page.	v, line	4	<i>day's</i> , read <i>days'</i>
23,	2		<i>lee totie</i> , r. <i>lee to tie</i> ;
46,	3		<i>similimus</i> , r. <i>simillimus</i> .
56,	2		<i>to advice</i> , r. <i>to advise</i> .
			n. v.
60,	4		<i>facit</i> , r. <i>facit</i> .
			ab. ac.
51,	5		<i>lucem</i> . r. <i>lucem</i> .
85,	14		<i>menas</i> , r. <i>menos</i> ;
105,	6		<i>as</i> , r. <i>os</i> .
000,	9		<i>alma</i> , r. <i>ama</i> ,
219,	6		<i>auxiliaus</i> , r. <i>auxilians</i> ,
226,	15		<i>note</i> , after it insert in
231,	5		<i>vueé</i> , r. <i>tué</i> .

*Now ready for the Press, and will be expeditiously
forwarded for publication,*

TABULÆ LINGUARUM.

PART II.

Containing the *Original*

GOTHIC, TEUTONIC, and SAXON;

With the *Derivatives*

*GERMAN, DUTCH, DANISH, SWEDISH,
AND ENGLISH.*

12 SE 65

ALSO,

PART III.

Containing the *Original*

CELTIC OR ERSE;

With the *Derivatives*

*IRISH, SCOTCH, WELCH, MANKS, AND
NORWEGIAN OR NORSE,*

With a Grammatical Investigation of the Rudiments
of the Collateral languages, the *Americ, Basque,
Biscayen, Cornish, and Waldense.*

Lately published by the same Author,

H. CLARKE:

(And may be had of *Mr. Murray*, in Fleet-street, London; or at the Academy, Mount-Pleasant, Liverpool; where Youth are prepared for the *Learned Professions*, the *Army*, *Navy*, or *Counting-house*.)

- I. A Treatise on Perspective, adapted to the Use of Schools: with 33 Copper-plates, and moveable Schemes; Price 5s. 8vo.
- II. A Treatise on Circulating Decimals, with useful Remarks on various Parts of the Mathematics; Price 4s. 8vo.
- III. A Dissertation on the Summations of Series, translated from the Latin of Professor LORGNA, with an Appendix, exhibiting the Sums of near 1000 different forms of Series, (most of which are expressed in general Terms) with their Application; Price 10s. 6d. 4to.
- IV. Reply to Mr. LANDEN's Observations on Converging Series; Price 2s. 6d. 4to.
- V. Additional Remarks, occasioned by Mr. LANDEN's Appendix to his Observations; Price 1s. 6d. 4to.

P L A N
OF THE
LITERARY, COMMERCIAL AND MATHEMATICAL
SCHOOL,
MOUNT-PLEASANT (MARTINDALE-HILL)
L I V E R P O O L.
BY H. CLARKE, and the Rev. W. AUGUSTUS
CLARKE.

THE Number of PUPILS is limited to thirty.

On *Mondays* and *Fridays* Lessons are given on Grammar in general, — with particular and select Exercises in the *English, Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French* and the other modern Languages.

On *Tuesdays* the Employment is writing and Pen-making, — with a particular regard to the various forms of Bills, Promissory Notes, Epistolary writing, and other necessary Mercantile precepts.

Wednesdays and *Thursdays* are appropriated to Arithmetic, Book-keeping, and the various Branches of the Mathematics, according to each Pupil's Capacity, and his intended line of Profession.

And on *Saturdays* Geography and Astronomy, exemplified by Maps, Charts, Globes, and the Orrery, are the Subjects of Education; and for which also are occasionally substituted, Select Lessons on the most popular Parts of Natural and Experimental Philosophy, illustrated by a number of Experiments, with an elegant and extensive Apparatus, newly fitted up for the purpose.

Also at proper intervals, other Acquisitions are attended to, suitable to the Genius or Inclination of the
Scholar,

Scholar,—as Drawing, *natural* or *linear*; Architecture; the various modes of short-hand, &c. &c.

And for the advantage of those who are intended for Mariners, Surveyors of Land, Timber-measurers, Gaugers, &c. they occasionally go through the *practical* part of the business in the actual use of the necessary apparatus,—Quadrants, Gunter's Chains, Plain-tables, Theodolite, &c. all of which are of the most modern construction.

The Hours of attendance in the summer Season, from seven to nine, and from ten to two. In the Winter Season, from nine to twelve, and from two to five.

The Terms, Five Guineas *per ann.* Entrance one Guinea.

Without entering into any further detail of the above Plan, every person of Experience must readily conceive the Extensiveness and Utility thereof. For, with respect to our present Systems of Education, are they not universally complained of as defective in the most material point—the judicious intermixture of literary attainments with their application to the purposes in life? Have not our most eminent writers in general decried the common mode pursued in our classical schools, where a youth must spend five, six, or seven years of the most valuable part of his life in passing through the common *routine* of what are called the classics, when one fourth of the time would answer the same end, were the most direct method pursued. Every sensible man must allow that one third at least of the common school-books are mere literary fribble and bombast. Is a man's judgment better informed, or are his ideas more enlarged, because he can recite the fabulous incongruities of Ovid?—That he can describe to you the form or shape of the Roman Toga?—That he can tell you the distance to an inch from Pompey's statue that Cæsar fell when he was stabbed by the Conspirators?—That he can give you the exact height of the *Tarpeian* Rock?—

K k.

Can

'Can sketch you out the plan of Pindar's house at Thebes? Or can inform you of the length and colour of Sappho's hair? And yet such puerilities as these are esteemed by many to be marks of profound learning! To descend to particular instances of this mistaken notion of learning, — A Gentleman informed me a little while ago that he had spent one whole year in committing Sallust to memory, the original of which he could now repeat *verbatim*; at the same time he seriously enquired of me — whether America did not join to Europe! — Another was ambitious of being reputed an *original* translator of Cebes from the Greek, in the accomplishing of which he told me he had sacrificed near twelve months of his time (though there were three or four excellent translations before); — when he was known to be so little acquainted with that necessary branch of learning called Arithmetic as to be almost totally ignorant of the first four rules thereof!

And with regard to what may be termed a *Commercial Education*, it is well known that the common mode of teaching Arithmetic and Book-keeping is very far from effecting a sufficient preparation for the Counting-house, or for any engagement in Foreign Trade: and indeed we need not be surpris'd, when we consider the methods pursued, that many young Merchants and Tradesmen, even of promising talents, but without better opportunities of previous instruction, should disappoint the expectations of their friends, and be, perhaps, indebted to a series of blunders for the most valuable knowledge they ever acquire.* In order to qualify Youth for the Mercantile Profession, it is absolutely necessary, that after they are tolerably acquainted with Arithmetic Book-keeping and its Appendages, they should be

* I consider it of very great Consequence that PARTICULAR INSTRUCTIONS should be adapted to Young Persons, whose lives are to be spent in the engagement of COMMERCE.

KNOX

taught
practi
be exp
make
tion;
Manu
our ow
form
verfall
critical
absolut
it is in
speakin
ease an
much o
on a co
account
of respo
by the
for him
integrity
any de
to the f
is there
Son's ti
the Eng
where
requisite
various
—and
of all th

† To
GUAGE
quainted
Toe
form a g

taught the principles of Trade, as unfolded in real practice ; and the causes of its progress and decline ; — be expert in calculating Foreign Exchanges, so as to make the utmost advantage of their perpetual fluctuation ; and lastly be made acquainted with the Produce, Manufactures, Commercial laws, and Regulations of our own, and other Maritime States. And in order to form the *Complete Man of Business*, it must be universally allowed, that though profound learning, and a critical knowledge of the Dead Languages, are not absolutely required in a Merchant or Tradesman ; yet, it is indispensibly requisite he should be capable of speaking and writing his native tongue with perspicuity, ease and correctness.† And if he have acquired so much of the modern languages as to enable him to carry on a correspondence therein, he must certainly find his account in it ; not only as giving him a greater degree of respectability in the eye of a foreign connection, but by the advantage and satisfaction of judging and acting for himself without depending solely on the assistance and integrity of others. Letters of Trade, or Business in any department, written in a Style properly adapted to the subject, always beget Confidence and Respect ; it is therefore presumed that no Parent can think his Son's time misemployed, which is spent in the study of the *English Grammar*, or in that of any other country where his connexions may in all probability render it requisite. — in the frequent exercise of his Genius on various subjects, literary, commercial, or philosophical, — and particularly in acquiring an accurate knowledge of all the forms of Mercantile Correspondence.

† *To be well acquainted with one's NATIVE LANGUAGE, is nothing to boast of ; but not to be well acquainted with it, is a DISGRACE.* CIC. to his Son.

The ENGLISH LANGUAGE undoubtedly ought to form a great part of an English Gentleman's Education.

FNEX.

And here we cannot help adverting to the absurd and improper mode adopted in our Public Schools for the cultivation of Youth who are intended to fill the middle sphere of life, in mechanic trades, &c. They, almost in general pursue one common track or plan of learning. After the first and necessary branches, Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic (which indeed might be acquired in half the time they usually are) the next step is the Grammar of the Latin tongue, through which the poor boy sweats and labours too frequently we find to little purpose. If he has got three or four years to spare before he goes out to business, he perhaps gets into the *Cordery*, or *Erasmus*; or, if he reaches *Cornelius Nepos*, he is looked on as a prodigy. Now, it may be reasonably asked, for what purpose all this time has been spent? The vulgar notion of his becoming a better *English* Scholar thereby is as fallacious as it is absurd. And what have Mechanic trades to do with Latin, any more than a common Porter or Carman has with Logic? It may indeed complete him a pedant, but can never be of real use in his profession. On the contrary, instead of Latin, let him be initiated in those branches which are immediately connected with the line he is intended for, — Mensuration, Geometry, &c. These will be of advantage to him, as constituting the very foundation of his profession. Besides, how often do we find boys utterly averse to the learning of Latin, even so far, that when it is persisted in, as to give them an utter distaste to all kinds of learning whatever. And at all adventures, instead of flogging and driving a language into a boy, to whom it can be of no use, it is certainly a more eligible mode of education, to substitute such branches as will be of real utility to him. Accustoming boys early to handle the compasses, and other Drawing Utensils, in delineating the diagrams as they proceed in Mensuration, Geometry, &c. is an agreeable entertainment to them rather than a perplexing study, and

and
gran
wer
this
eng
nec
pert
ings
med
mott
Ath
the g
by th
L
been
depr
be i
Plan
of w
Gran
Class
Testa
Ovid
Meta
Testa
de Of
the fa
Virgil
Amici
writte
perhap
the lo
Classi
gulation
in two
for oth
plished
clusion

* L

and gradually inures them to *demonstration*,—the grand basis of all useful Discoveries. The Ancients were fully apprized of the advantages arising from this mode of education. Their time was not wholly engrossed in the investigation of *Words*, they saw the necessity of applying them to, and considering the properties of *Things* at the same time: Witness the Writings of Thales, Pythagoras, Aristotle, Euclid, Archimedes, Appolonius, Ptolomy, &c. And this famous motto of Plato set over the door of his Academy at Athens *ἄνευ ἀγεωμέτρης οὐκ εἰσίτω** is a proof of the great estimation this branch of learning was held in by the ancients.

Let any one, however, should think from what has been here advanced, that it is wished, in any degree to depreciate or under-rate *classical* Acquisition, it will not be improper to point out more particularly our own Plan in this respect,—the great and leading principle of which is, to lay *a firm and durable foundation in Grammar*: From whence the regular Gradations (or Classes) are—1. Cordery's Colloquies, and the Latin Testament;—2. Cornelius Nepos, and Phædrus;—3. Ovid's Epistles, and Erasmus's Dialogues;—4. Ovid's Metamorphoses, Virgil, and Cæsar;—5. The Greek Testament, and Cicero's Letters;—6. Lucian, Cicero de Officiis, Homer, Demosthenes, Xenophon,—and, at the same time are read, select parts of Horace, Juvenal, Virgil, Cicero's Orations, and his golden treatises De Amicitia, and De Senectute.—These, with proper written exercises, suitable to age and capacity (none perhaps preferable to those in Clarke's Introduction for the lower Classes) constitute the essential part of the Classical line of Education; and which, by a due regulation, and strict attention, is found to effect as much in two or three years, besides allowing proper intervals for other necessary improvements, as is usually accomplished only in eight or ten, and almost at the total exclusion of every other absolutely requisite acquirement.

* *Let none but those who understand Geometry enter.*

Respecting the other Parts of Education, — Mathematics, Astronomy, Mechanics, Optics, &c. &c. they have their utility with every one more or less. With the learned Professions they constitute an essential part of their *Humanities*. The Military and Naval Gentlemen are particularly interested therein; — the various Classes of Mechanical Artists have perpetually recourse to their Assistance; and the Merchant or Tradesman, though he may perceive no immediate connexion between these subjects and his line of profession, yet, they must certainly tend to enlarge his Ideas, qualify him better for general Conversation, and thereby render him a far more estimable Member of Society.†

The Importance of this Plan, H. Clarke thinks it neither requisite, nor perhaps, consistent with Delicacy on his part, to enlarge upon. The Improvement of the Pupils whom he has had under his care for many Years past in Manchester; — the distinguishing marks of preference he meets with on every occasion in the Mathematical line, and which are frequently exhibited in the different periodical Publications; and the honourable Testimonials lately given him by some of the first literary Men in the Kingdom, will, he flatters himself, have more weight with the Public in his Favour, than the most studied Artifice of an elaborate or insinuating Address.

† *There are few Sciences more intrinsically valuable than MATHEMATICS. — It is hard indeed to say to which they have more contributed, whether to the Utilities of Life, or to the sublimest parts of SCIENCE. — Whoever, therefore, will study Mathematics, will become not only a wiser Philosopher, but an accuter Reasoner, in all the possible Subjects, either of Science, or Deliberation.*

HARRIS.

LA PHILOSOPHIE sert à orner l'esprit d'une infinité de connoissances curieuses, ELLE sert aussi à inspirer un grand respect pour la Religion.

ROLLIN.

H
who
mean
"tion
and
Spelli
Autho
an En
of his
observ
self-si
would
appear
Horace
r
Past
Idæ
&c.
The li
Whe
through
suppress
is obvi
instrum
was ca
adverb
But
not see
and "e
as the
ment en
effected
ship ha
into the
a vehic
is no lin
"Pat
"Idæ
&c.

A C A R D.

H. C. presents his compliments to the anonymous Critic who favoured him on "the 20th of Aprilis, 1793" (by means of the Liverpool Post-office) with his "Emendation of the two first lines of the 15th ode of Horrace", and would advise him to have recourse to an English Spelling-book before he ventures again to criticise on Latin Authors. But, by this Gentleman's idiom, he should not be an Englishman, H. C. shall therefore pass over the latter part of his letter in respect to false orthography, &c. and only observe, that it carries in it such an air of ignorance and self-sufficiency, blended with a degree of malignity, that would even disgrace and contaminate whatever it should appear connected with as a publication.

Horace's words are (Carm. XV. Nerei vaticinium de ruina Trojæ)

Pastor cum traheret per freta navibus

Idæis Helenam perfidus hospitam ;

&c.

The literal English of which is

When the perfidious shepherd carried (would carry) off through the seas by Trojan ships his hostess Helen ; Nereus suppressed the swift winds &c. — Where Pastor perfidus is obviously the agent in the business, — navibus Idæis the instrument or means by which the object Helenam hospitam was carried away, while per freta is here introduced as an adverbial expletive.

But this ingenious Hypercritic either cou'd not or would not see the propriety of this, and has therefore most poetically and "cligantly" corrected it, by personifying Paris's Vessel as the agent, whilst poor Paris himself is only the instrument employed by the ship whereby the business might be effected. What a curious piece of Mechanism must this ship have been, — that could quit its own element, enter into the palace of Menelaüs, and, by means of Paris as a vehicle, carry off Helen into the Sea ! — But there is no limit to poetical licence. — His Emendation is —

"Pastoribus cum traheret in fretum navis

"Idæas Helenam hospitam perfidibus,

&c.

"For

"For Pastor (*says he*) should be the ablative case, shew-
 ing the manner how, and by what means she was car-
 ried away, and I have changed per into in, for she was
 not carried by the sea but into the sea; and I have put
 it fretum instead of freta, because she could not be car-
 ried through many seas at once but only into one sea." —
 Poor Horace! Are thy incomparable writings, which
 have been the Admiration of all ages, now placed so
 low on the literary scale, as to be censured and mutilated by
 such an ignorant pretender as this? These lines of Horace
 have manifestly every requisite the subject requires, Poetical,
 Grammatical, and Geographical, every one of which this
 curious correction is destitute of: For had this Critic but
 been ever so little acquainted with the ancient Geography,
 he must have known, that the passage from Sparta, or La-
 cedæmon, the Metropolis of the kingdom of Laconia in
 Peloponnesus, to Troy, was through the Icarian and Egean
 seas, which, from the great number of islands in those seas,
 was almost a continued succession of straits, and therefore
 per freta is here used by Horace with singular propriety.
 And if he will turn to Ovid, Met. l. vii. he will find, when
 Jason took nearly the same trip in carrying off the Golden
 Fleece from Colchis (a country of Asia near the Pontus)
 along with Medea the daughter of King Ætas, to Iolcos a
 sea-port in Thessaly, that Medea uses the same mode of ex-
 pression, —

— gremioque in Iasonis hærens,
 Per freta longa ferar. —

It may now be just observed to this anonymous Draw-
 canfir, that the puerilities of his letter had rendered it
 even beneath contempt; but as a probable conjecture arose
 from what quarter it must have come, it was thought pro-
 per not to pass it over wholly in silence. But, in future

— si quis atro dente me petiverit,
 Inultus ut flebo puer?

Cave, cave: namque in malos asperrimus
 Parata tollo cornua:

12 SE 65

HOR.

g-
r-
as
out
r-
ch
p
ly
acc
al,
his
but
hy,
a-
in
can
as,
one
city.
ben
den
tus)
os a
ex-

aw-
d is
wof
pro-
e

R.